I. SYNOPSIS MEDICINÆ; or, a Summary View of the whole Practise of Physick. Being the Sentiments of the most celebrated Authors in all Ages, relating to Diseases, their Causes and Cures; with most Cases in Surgery and Midwifery. To which are annex'd, some Observations very rare and uncommon; and a curious Treatise on all Sorts of Poisons. By *John Allen*, M. D. and F. R. S. Translated by himself from the last Edition of his Latin Synopsis, with large Improvements.

The Third Edition of

II. The ART of MIDWIFERY improv'd. Fully and plainly laying down whatever Instructions are requisite to make a compleat Midwife; and the many Errors in all the Books hitherto written upon this Subject clearly refuted. Illustrated with 38 Cuts curiously engraven on Copper Plates, representing in their due Proportion the several Positions of a Fœtus: Also a new Method demonstrating how Infants ill situated in the Womb, whether obliquely or in a strait Posture, may, by the Hand only, without the Use of an Instrument, be turn'd into their right Position, without hazarding the Life either of the Mother or Child. Written in Latin, by *Henry a'Daventer*; made English. To which is added, A Preface, giving some Account of this Work, by an eminent Physician. Price 6 *s.*

As also the Second Edition of

III. The whole Works of Dr. *Archibald Pitcairn*; publish'd by himself. Wherein are discover'd the true Foundations and Principles of the Art of Physick; with Cases and Observations on most Distempers and Medicines: Also the Method of curing the Small-Pox. Written in the Year 1714 for the Use of the Noble and Honourable Family of *March*. Done from the Latin Original, by *George Sewel*, M.D. and *J. T. Desaguliers*, L.L.D. and F. R. S. with some Account of the Author. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

A

TREATISE

OF THE

SPLEEN and VAPOURS,

OR

Hypochondriacal and Hysterical

AFFECTIONS.

WITH

Three Discourses on the *Nature* and *Cure* of the CHOLICK, MELANCHOLY, and PALSIES:

Under the following HEADS, *viz.*

1. Of the Structure of the Spleen.
2. Of the Use of the Spleen.
3. Of the Symptoms.
4. Of the antecedent Causes of the Hypochondriac Affections.

Sect. II. Of the Method of Cure in Hypochondriacal Affections.

2. Of Hysterical Affections.
3. An Enumeration of Hysteric Symptoms.
4. Of the Method of Cure.

Sect. III. Of the Cholick, Melancholy, and Palsy.

1. Of the Cholick. The Method of Cure in the Cholick.
2. Of Melancholy. The Method of Cure.
3. Of the Palsy.

(1.) Of the different Sorts of Palsies, and their different Causes.
(2.) Of the Method of Cure.
(3.) Of partial internal Palsies.

To which is added,

A *Critical Dissertation* upon the SPLEEN, so far as concerns the following Question, *Whether the Spleen is necessary or useful to the Animal possess'd of it?*

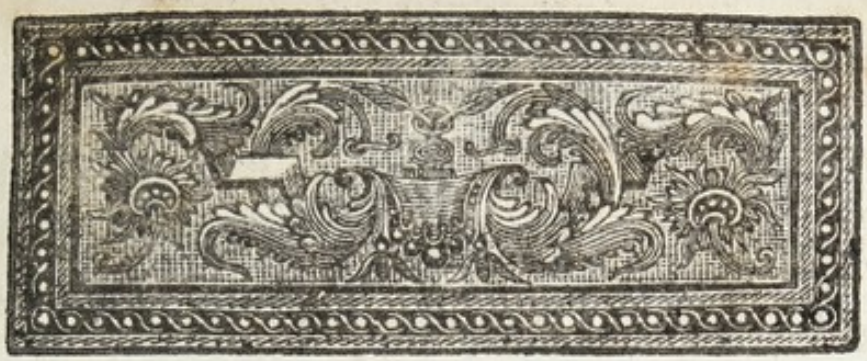
By *Sir* RICHARD BLACKMORE, *Kt.* M.D.
And Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians in *London.*

The THIRD EDITION, Corrected.

LONDON:

Printed for JOHN PEMBERTON, at the *Buck*, over against St. *Dunstan's* Church, *Fleetstreet*. M.DCC.XXXV.

Price Five Shillings.



THE

PREFACE.

IF the Natives of this Iſland, either from the peculiar Conſtitution of the Air they breathe, or the immoderate Quantity of Fleſh-Meats they eat, or of the Malt Liquors they drink, or any other ſecret Cauſes, are more diſpoſed to Coughs, Catarrhs, and Conſumptions, than the neighbouring Nations; they are no leſs obnoxious to Hypocondriacal and Hyſterick Affections, vulgarly called the Spleen

and Vapours, in a ſuperior and diſtinguiſhing Degree. And of all the Chronical Diſtempers that afflict the Body, or diſturb the Mind, theſe two, Conſumptions and the Spleen, are in this Kingdom the moſt rife and prevalent; and either directly by their own Power, or by introducing other Diſeaſes, make the greateſt Havock and Deſtruction among the People. As by the various Kinds of Fevers, if Dr. *Willis* judges right, a third Part of the People are taken off; ſo it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe that the like Proportion of thoſe that eſcape the Fury of inflammatory and malignant Fevers, are deſtroyed or made miſerable by the Diſeaſes of which I am ſpeaking. And therefore as I have publiſhed lately a Treatiſe on the Nature of Coughs and Conſumptions, and the Method of Curing them, for the Service of my Countrymen;

trymen; ſo in the ſame View I have now attempted to account for the Nature and Cauſes of the Spleen and Vapours, and have ſet down the Method and Medicines, which in my Judgment are the moſt effectual for the Relief of the afflicted Patients.

If a Phthiſis is juſtly called by Foreigners *Tabes Anglica*, or the *Engliſh* Conſumption, becauſe it is moſt predominant, and in a manner peculiar to this Country; I am well aſſured there is no leſs Reaſon to give to the Diſtemper I have choſen for the Subject of this Treatiſe, the Appellation of the *Engliſh* Spleen; ſince it has here gained ſuch a univerſal and tyrannical Dominion over both Sexes, as incomparably exceeds its Power in other Nations: for though in foreign Climates, eſpecially thoſe nearer the Sun, Diſorders of Mind, Lunacy, and diſturb-

ed Imagination, are very frequent; yet the *Engliſh* Spleen, as I have now named it, and as I have deſcribed it in the following Pages, is comparatively but ſeldom found among the Inhabitants of other Countries.

An Author that aims at the general Benefit of Mankind, and would extend the Uſefulneſs of his Works to all that read them, ſhould reflect, that Perſpicuity is a Perfection of Writing ſo neceſſary to this end, that without it the Senſe and Meaning of the Author is in a great meaſure loſt, even to attentive Readers; while the greateſt Part of Men will not peruſe, but lay by and reject thoſe Writings, becauſe of the Difficulty of underſtanding them; for Man by Nature is ſuch a ſlothful Animal, that he cares not for Knowledge and Inſtruction, that is not communicated in an eaſy manner; ſuch as gives him no Trouble, and requires

but

but little Application. For this Reason I have endeavoured to convey my Sentiments to the Reader in clear and obvious Expression, not only to the Sons of Art, but to all intelligent Persons, though not great Scholars, or Students in Physick; and I hope there will not appear to Persons of a competent Capacity any thing intricate or obscure, for want of significant and intelligible Words; though sometimes it may happen otherwise, when the Subject-Matter it self is superior to their Apprehension, who have been wholly unacquainted with such Ideas.

Since all Diseases are Deviations from the natural Rectitude of the Constitution; and therefore break the Symmetry, and subvert the regular Coherence and Subordination of the various Parts, they cannot but introduce intestine Discord and Commotions, that tend to the Disso-

lution of the whole Structure: It is therefore reasonable to examine what Principles the human Body is compounded of, what Order, Connexion and Dependence is observed in a perfect Composition; that so Diseases that are the Errors or Defects of those Principles, and in some degree subvert their Harmony, due Mixture and Combination, may be discovered.

After *Aristotle*'s ill-managed System, supported neither by Reason nor Experiment, had the good Fortune to become the Philosophy in Fashion, the Physicians generally gave into the Doctrine of his School, and formed their Notions of Diseases and their Cure, in Conformity to the Peripatetick Principles, that by a swift Growth acquired great Power and Authority: and now the Errors of this crude and lazy Philosophy being admitted into the

Æscula-

Æſculapian Colleges, and mingling with their Conceptions, corrupted and depraved the Simplicity of the Art of Phyſick, as it was carried on before by the experimental Practiſers. But at length a great Revolution happened in the Commonwealth of Learning, when the Authority of *Ariſtotle*, who had gained an Empire of vaſt Extent and long Duration over the Schools and Colleges of Knowledge, began to decline and grow out of Credit. And it is indeed wonderful that an Hypotheſis of Philoſophy ſhould continue ſo long in great Reputation, that had only imaginary Foundations to reſt upon. And now the Peripatetick Scheme began to be diſgraced by many, that, from a generous Principle to aſſert their natural Right to the free Exerciſe of Reaſon, upon an impartial Examination of Things, threw off the Yoke

of Servitude and *Ariſtotelian* Bigotry. And ſoon after, when the Colleges and Schools, that were defended by the Adherents of this Philoſopher, had revolted and rebelled againſt the Prince of Science, which was then his Title, the greateſt Part of the Heads of this Defection reſtored the Atomical or Corpuſcularian Doctrine; and then the Phyſicians turning about with the Times, eſpouſed this Hypotheſis, and framed their Notions in Conformity to it.

But *Carolus Piſo*, a *French* Doctor of conſiderable Reputation, endeavoured to revive the Philoſophy of *Anaxamenes*, one of the firſt Maſters of the *Ionick* School in *Greece*, who taught his Scholars, that Water was the fertile Parent of all compound Bodies; while others of equal Fame aſcribed their Production to Air or Earth, or Fire; for each Philoſopher had his favourite Element, on which

he

he conferred the Honour of being the ſole Principle that conſtituted all the Varieties of corporeal Beings. Now the Author I have named, in his Poem before his Book *de Morbis Seroſis*, declares for the Doctrine above-mentioned, that all Things are produced from Water; and therefore in Congruity to that Hypotheſis, labours to ſhew in his Treatiſe, that Water, or *Serum*, in its defective and degenerate State, whether that conſiſts in an exceſſive and diſproportionate Quantity, or a depraved and putrefactive Quality, is the fatal Fountain whence Diſeaſes of all Denominations are derived.

It is true, that this Notion is extended to an unreaſonable Compaſs; for it is certain, that the ill Conſtitution either natural or acquired of the ſolid Parts, the relaxed Tone of the Fibres, the Glands and other organical Parts of the Body, or the

Obſtru-

Obſtruction of the Minute Veſſels by various Impurities and Concretions, are evidently the Cauſes of many and great Diſtempers; but if that Author had confined his Notion to Fluids, and charged the Production of the greateſt Part of Diſeaſes, to which Mankind are obnoxious, on the vitiated State of thoſe Fluids, his Hypotheſis might have been looked upon as very juſtifiable: Since it is reaſonable to believe, that the Diſtempers that affect the Head, the Syſtem of the Nerves and the Animal Spirits, all proceed from the depraved ſerous Streams, that irritate and provoke the nervous Fibres, and drive the Spirits into Diſorder and Confuſion, as will appear at large in the following Pages.

But the Truth is, the ill Conformation of the ſolid Parts, and inordinate Diſpoſitions of the Juices or Serum, often conſpire as partial and confede-

confederate Cauſes in the Conſtitution of Diſtempers, and by affecting the Nerves, thoſe irregular noxious Humours muſt have yet a wider Province, than appears at firſt ſight. It is reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that all kinds of Feavers take their Riſe from the Nerves, ſince they all make their firſt Inſult and Impreſſions on thoſe Parts; as appears by the Rigours, Shiverings and convulſive Catchings and Tremblings, that introduce all kinds of this Diſeaſe, whether putrid or inflammatory; and when the Matter of the Diſtemper is diſcharged from the Nerves and received into the Blood, the Symptoms mentioned before, that belong to the *Genus Nervoſum* in the milder Sort of Fevers, diſappear, and are ſucceeded by a boiling Heat in the Blood, and uſually a great Thirſt. And it is very evident, that in Fevers attended with the greateſt Putrefaction

trefaction and Malignity, the Blood is not at all infected; but the destructive Matter convey'd by the Air, as it were a poisonous Gass, a pestilential Damp or deadly Exhalation, like that which is sometimes let out by Delvers from metallick Veins, abolishes in a Moment all vital Motion, by extinguishing at once the System of the Animal Spirits: Thus in the Times of a raging Plague, Persons walking in the Streets have fallen down dead in an Instant, as if struck with a Flash of Lightning; and others have lived but few Hours after they were attacked: whence it is plain, that this worst sort of Fevers affect the Spirits and Nerves only, since they destroy the Patient, before they can communicate their Poison to the Blood, or produce any Symptoms there.

Now it is certain, that Hypocondriacal and Hysterick Patients very

often ſuffer the ſame Symptoms that introduce a malignant Fever; and ſo much reſemble each other, that they are not eaſily diſtinguiſhed; and therefore they often impoſe even upon Phyſicians, as well as the Friends of the Patients, as I have obſerved in my Treatiſe on Fevers.

While I agree with *Piſo*, that the Diſeaſes which affect human Bodies generally proceed from the Depravity and ill Diſpoſition of the *Serum*, or Fluids, diſtinguiſhed from the Blood, I muſt explain my Meaning, which I ſuppoſe was the Senſe likewiſe of the Author I have named; that is, that the *Serum*, which waters the Traces of the Brain, and paſſes through the *Medulla Spinalis*, and the minute Tracts of the Nerves, is not ſimple and unmixed elemental Water, but ſuch as contains the generous and active Principles of refined Sulphur, Spirit, and volatile

Salt,

Salt, ſeparated from the Blood by the Miniſtry of the Glands, or the fine Pores of the Brain; and then I conceive that the degenerate and vitiated State of ſuch *Serum* is, according to the Opinion of our Author, the true Cauſe of moſt Diſeaſes; and that it is ſo, particularly of the Maladies I have diſcourſed upon in the following Treatiſe, will be ſhewn afterwards.

Since this Diſtemper has gone by the Name of the *Spleen* from the primitive Ages of Phyſick to this Time, one would think it reaſonable to conclude, that ſome Defect in the Function of that Bowel had occaſioned that Appellation; but on attentive Enquiry into the Office of that Organ, it evidently appears to me, that it was not formed for the Benefit and Preſervation of the Animal, of which it is a Part; and that therefore it is of no uſe at all in re-

ſpect

ſpect of the Individual. Phyſicians and Anatomiſts in all Ages, and in all Nations, have endeavoured to diſcover and ſettle the miniſterial Duty of that organical Part; but notwithſtanding the great Variety of Schemes laid down for a due Explanation of it, the Uſe of the Spleen is ſtill a Secret that has eluded the Search of the moſt penetrating and ſagacious Enquirers.

Nor does it continue leſs a Myſtery, or involved in fewer Difficulties, ſince the late Attempt of a learned Phyſician and skilful Anatomiſt to unfold it. It does not however caſt any Diſhonour on that ingenious Gentleman, that he has not found out the Uſe of the Spleen, which the greateſt Phyſicians and Anatomiſts in all Ages have laboured in vain to diſcover; for thoſe that undertake an impoſſible Task, are ſure to miſcarry. And that this

is ſuch, I conceive I have made evident, by demonſtrating that the Spleen is of no uſe to any Individual that enjoys it, which I have done in my *Eſſay on the Spleen.* But that which is ſurprizing in his Conduct, is, that he ſhould attempt, after this, to diſcover a new Way of accounting for the Uſefulneſs of that Bowel, without confuting the Evidence I have produced to prove that it is of little or no Service at all in reſpect of the particular Animal in which it is found.

The Extirpation of the Spleen, without any conſequent Miſchief, is an unconteſted Matter of Fact down to this Time from the eldeſt Ages, even before the Art of Anatomy or Diſſection of human Bodies was well cultivated, and brought to ſuch Degrees of Perfection as it afterwards acquired. And the Experiments of the Antients in this Caſe have been

abun-

abundantly confirmed, by the concurring Teſtimonies of the moſt eminent modern Anatomiſts, particularly the celebrated *Malpighius* has recorded in his excellent Writings, many Inſtances of this Nature, in which himſelf was concerned, at leaſt as a Director and an Eye-witneſs of the Operation.

If the Spleen then may be taken out entirely from the Bodies of Animals, and thoſe Animals continue without any Marks of Injury or Diminution of Health in any reſpect whatſoever, but in the Poſſeſſion of as full Vigour and Alacrity as before; then will it clearly follow, that this is an unneceſſary or unuſeful Organ of the Body, in reſpect to the Individual that is poſſeſſed of it: the Conſequence is as clear as Noon-day. Now it evidently appears by repeated Experiments, as I have ſaid, that the Spleen may be taken out of the

Body, without the leaſt Detriment to the Animal; and I my ſelf have opened the Side of a Dog, and torn off with my Fingers the Spleen from the Parts to which it grew; yet without ſo much as tying up the Veſſels, the Wound in the Side being ſowed up, the Creature ſoon recovered, and ſhewed no ſign of any Damage, or loſs of Strength and Spirit, and continued in this healthful State more than a Year after, and much longer, as far as I know.

It is in vain then for Anatomiſts to proceed in an obſtinate Oppoſition to the cleareſt Evidence, and loſe their Time and Labour in ſearching after the Uſe of the Spleen; which if the Arguments I have publiſhed are concluſive, is unneceſſary to Individuals. And that my Arguments are unanſwerable, I hence conclude, that they having been abroad ſeveral Years in my Eſſay on the Spleen,

Spleen, cited before, no Physician or Anatomist has attempted to disprove them: And therefore I cannot but think that they look upon it as too hard a Task; for if they judged themselves able, I have no Reason to believe they are unwilling to confute my Position. And if any learned Physician or Anatomist, that thinks he can invalidate my Reasoning, and subvert my Hypothesis, would do me the Favour to detect my Error, by shewing the unconvincing Weakness of my Arguments, I will give him sincere Thanks, and retract my Mistake: And it may likewise be a Motive yet more prevalent with him to do this good Office, when he reflects, that by his clear and rational Discourse on this Subject, he may prevent others from falling into the same Error with my self, which they may be apt to do, since so much may be said in Vindication of my

Aſſertion; for it is paſt all Controverſy, from repeated Experiments, as before-mentioned, that the Spleen may be wholly ſpared; and that after Exſection, it will not be miſſed by the ſurviving Animal. And ſurely if it is ſo very unuſeful to the Individual, that it neither contributes to the Preſervation of his Health, Vigour and Vivacity, nor to the Beauty and Strength of its Structure, nor the Exerciſe of any one of its Faculties, we may then ſafely conclude, (for no Demonſtration can be more evident) that this Bowel, like other organical Parts, contrived for Procreation, is inſignificant and unſerviceable to particular Animals; and then it follows undeniably from thence, that it muſt be formed and deſigned for ſome Office in promoting the Propagation of the Species; for no Man that acknowledges the Perfections of the Divine Author,

thor of Nature, can imagine that an intelligent Agent would act without an End; that he, that has appointed ſome Service and Uſe to the minuteſt Fibres and Glands of the Body, would contrive ſuch an ample and admirable Organ, that takes up ſo much room in the Abdomen, and by its large Dimenſion and curious Fabrick, demands ſuch Attention and Regard, ſhould notwithſtanding be ſubſervient to no conſiderable Purpoſe whatſoever: and yet this muſt be the unavoidable Conſequence, if it be not formed and intended for the End which I have named, ſince it muſt be deſtined either for the Service of the Species or the Individual.

It is impoſſible to inſpect and contemplate this large Organ, without concluding, that it muſt have ſome important Office in the animal Adminiſtration, and that it is not a ſuperfluous

and impertinent Fungus, or an Error or Sport of Nature; and then it will leave in the Mind no Ground or Reason of doubting, no not the least Hesitation about granting this Conclusion, that the Duty of the Spleen, which is little, if at all, concerned about the Preservation of the Individual, must almost wholly regard the Continuation of the Kind. If it be said, that there may be other Uses of the Spleen regarding the Individual, though they are not yet discovered by any Author; and that it is not just Arguing to assert, that there is no such Use, because it is unknown, which is the Case of Multitudes of Phænomena; nor that it is allowable for me to ascertain any Use meerly from this, that others have miscarried in their Attempts to discover it:

To this I answer, that I do not assert any Use of the Spleen, but on the

the contrary, have proved that it has none at all, as to the Individual, which is the Point in Controverſy. And my Arguments are equally concluſive againſt all the Uſes of the Spleen, which Authors have hitherto aſcribed to it, and any others whatſoever, that may be imagined to be yet undiſcovered. For if it is certain that the Spleen may be cut or torn from the Side, without the leaſt Hurt to the Health of the Animal, the Truth of which is eſtabliſhed by undeniable Experiments, as abovementioned; then what can be more clear than this, that in reſpect of the Animal, whence it is taken, it is an idle or ſuperfluous Organ; ſo that whatſoever Uſe may be ſuppoſed to be ſo hidden, that it eludes the Obſervation of the moſt penetrating and ſagacious Men, it is plain that it can have no Office or Function of any Moment or Importance to the Crea-

ture,

ture, which can live very comfortably, and perform all the Functions of Nature, as well without it as with it; it follows then from what has been ſaid, that the Propagation of the Kind, by ſome way or other, was the End aimed at in the Formation of this curious Bowel, and by what Ways it contributes to it, I have expreſſed my Sentiments in my Eſſay on the Spleen, at the end of theſe Pages, to which I refer the Reader.

But here I muſt declare, that if I have not been ſucceſsful, as I hope I have been, in explaining the Way and Method by which it contributes to Procreation; yet ſtill I affirm, that whatever Uſe it has, it muſt regard the Continuation of the Species, and not the Individual: And therefore if I have not ſufficiently unfolded the Manner how it is performed, yet my firſt and main Poſi-

tion

tion is not affected by it; for ſtill it muſt be allowed an undeniable and eſtabliſhed Truth from the unanſwerable Arguments that enforce it, that the Uſe of the Spleen principally, if not wholly, reſpects the multiplying of Individuals.

Theſe Arguments appeared ſo concluſive to ſeveral learned and judicious Gentlemen, that they told me, they looked upon my Hypotheſis as eſtabliſhed on good Reaſons; nor have I heard of any Objection made againſt it, except that one ingenious and learned Phyſician told me, he thought it was too much to build an Hypotheſis upon a ſingle Experiment. But this Inſinuation, that I have really built an Opinion in Anatomy upon a ſingle Experiment, muſt ariſe from Inattention or Diſingenuity; the main Hypotheſis I have advanced is, that the Uſe of the Spleen little concerns the Individual, and there-

fore it muſt reſpect the Species. To evince the Truth of the Propoſition, I have alledged my own Experience, and cited others from the moſt accurate and skilful Anatomiſts, that ſufficiently prove that this Bowel may be entirely ſpared, ſince the Animal feels no want of it in any Reſpect whatſoever: And if ſo, my Poſition ſtands unſhaken, that this Bowel was formed for the Service of Generation, ſince it contributes little or nothing to the Benefit of Individuals; otherwiſe here is an eminent Bowel made for no Purpoſe, ſince it is neither uſeful to the Individual nor the Species. This is my Argument, founded on numerous and undeniable Experiments on various Animals; and the Way which I have ſuggeſted how the Spleen is ſubſervient to Procreation, is likewiſe ſtrengthened by Obſervations. How then can any Gentleman affirm, that my Notions are only

only ſupported by one Experiment? And what if this laſt Opinion had been built on no Obſervation or Experiment at all? Are theſe always wanting, even when ſcientifick Evidence may eſtabliſh the Truth of any Propoſition without them? And though it ſhould be granted, that I have not clearly ſhewn the Way how this Bowel promotes Generation, yet that it does ſo, I have clearly proved by unanſwerable Arguments; and ſo am at leaſt in this Diſputation on an equal Foot with the whole Profeſſion, who believe that the Spleen is formed for the Service of the Individual, but are all ignorant how it performs its beneficial Office. And therefore the Truth of my main Poſition, that the Spleen is formed and contrived for the ſake of the Species, does not ſtand or fall with that of my laſt Suggeſtion concerning the Way of its Uſefulneſs;

the

the firſt I mention as certain, the laſt only as probable; and each Concluſion is deduced from different Premiſes in my Argumentation.

Notwithſtanding I have ſome Years ago publiſhed an Eſſay on the Spleen, as ſaid before, together with other Miſcellaneous Tracts; yet I have there treated the Subject only as a Philoſopher, that enquires into the Works and Operations of Nature: and aiming at the Entertainment and Inſtruction of politer Readers, I have accommodated that Writing to their Taſte, who are not ſo well pleaſed with grave and ſevere Diſquiſitions: But in theſe Pages I have managed the Subject as a Phyſician, and have ſaid no more than what prepares my Way for laying down the Method of Cure. I have however added at the latter end the Diſſertation before-mentioned; which, as it relates to the ſame Diſtemper,

ſtemper, ſo it contains many Things that will give more Light into the Nature of it, and its various Symptoms; and ſo make this Performance more clear, and the Syſtem of my Notions more compleat. Though I have endeavoured to introduce little of that Writing into this, yet ſome Repetition of Words, Sentiments, and Matters that often occur, and are co-incident in this Treatiſe, and the Eſſay added at the end, being unavoidable in the Conduct I have obſerved, will, I imagine, be forgiven by the judicious Reader.

As to the three Diſcourſes on the *Cholick*, *Melancholy*, and *Palſies*, that follow this Treatiſe on *Hypocondriacal* and *Hyſterick Affections*, I ſhall not anticipate the Reader, by giving any ſummary Account of them in this Place. All that I ſhall ſay is this, that tho' I have not diffuſed and extended the Subjects to a great

Length,

Length, by entering into the Consideration of many minute and less important Matters, that are fitter to swell a Volume, than to instruct and entertain the Reader; I hope, however, that I have set the Nature and Kinds of each of those Distempers, as well as the Methods of Cure, in so full and clear a Light, that he will find no Reason to complain of too great Succinctness and Brevity.

Since the writing of this Preface, I have received some Remarks from an ingenious and learned Physician, who did me the Favour to peruse it, for which I return him my hearty Thanks. That which is of the greatest Importance in his Observations, is, his Objection to my Position, That the Removal or Exsection of the Spleen may be performed, without destroying the Health of

the

the Animal. If this, ſays he, were plainly demonſtrated, I allow (and it would be very ſtrange if he ſhould not) that the Spleen is unneceſſary as to the Individual. But then he declares, that in his Opinion the Arguments and Inſtances that I have brought in Evidence to eſtabliſh the Truth of my Aſſertion, are not ſatisfactory; becauſe, ſays he, 'there 'is required a greater Space of Time, 'and a long Series of convincing, 'repeated Experiments, to ſupport 'my Hypotheſis.' When I had deliberately reflected on this Remark, I continued ſettled in my Opinion, that I had made good my Allegation, by ſufficient and unanſwerable Reaſons, and that I had not left any warrantable Ground of doubting about the Validity of my Proofs. And then I intended in this Preface to ſet the Matter in a ſtronger Light, and add an Anſwer to the Objection

before-mention'd: But afterwards considering that I should not find room enough in a Preface, without swelling it to a very inordinate Size, to do this so fully and effectually, as not only to remove Objections and Difficulties from the Minds of candid and impartial Enquirers after Truth, but likewise to give them Satisfaction, who shall be the most indisposed to receive it, and thro' the Power of Prejudice or Party-Passions, have the greatest Reluctance and Displeasure to be undeceived and rightly informed; I resolved to publish a distinct Dissertation on this Subject, that is, that the Spleen may be safely taken out of the Bodies of Animals without any consequent Diseases, or any greater Alterations, than those that happen upon the Exsection of the Organs subservient to the Propagation of the Species, of which my Hypothesis makes the Spleen to be one.

ERRATA.

PAge 16. Line 14. for *Unconcealed* read *Conceal'd.* P. 20. l. 7. for *Deglution*, r. *Deglutition.* Ib. l. 10. read *while the Patient is.* P. 37. l. 4. after *from* add *it.* P. 43. l. 26. f. *Blood Lymphæducts*, r. *Blood Vessels and Lymphæducts.* P. 71. l. penult, f. *the* r. *Their.* P. 88. l. 6. f. *repeat* r. *increase.* P. 91. l. penult. f. *Voluntary* r. *Involuntary.* P. 102. l. 15. f. *He feels*, r. *she feels.* P. 110. l. 13. f. *Darmant*, r. *Dormant.* P. 116. l. last but six, blot out *of the.* P. 117. l. 16. add *are* after *Tunbridge.* P. 133. l. 1. leave out the first word *and.* P. 199. l. 1. after *when*, add *the.* l. 5. after *Medicine*, add *is just.* P. 209. l. 19. leave out *so* between *lye* and *flatted.* P. 246. l. 1. f. *Spirits* r. *Disorders.*

OF THE
Spleen *and* Vapours, *&c.*

NOTHING was ever ſo crudely and ſo ill imagined as the Hypotheſis of the Ancients, which likewiſe has been eſpouſed by a great Part of modern Phyſicians, concerning the Nature of theſe Diſeaſes; which I ſhall afterwards ſhew, are one and the ſame under different Denominations. As the primitive Practicers aſcribed Hyſterical Paſſions to noxious Fumes and Vapours, aſcending I know not how, from the Womb, ſo they fancied that Hypocondriacal Affections have their Riſe from dark and windy Steams and Exhalations elevated from the Spleen. Now in the firſt Place to make it evident that this

Account, as well as the Schemes of all other Writers, that charge the Guilt of Hypocondriacal Sufferings upon the Organ before-mentioned, is meerly imaginary, as having no Foundation to ſupport it, I will deſcribe the Structure of the Spleen, according to the Obſervation of the beſt Anatomiſts; and then aſcertain the Office, which, as it appears to me, that Bowel performs in the animal Oeconomy; and I will then explain its Nature, enumerate its Symptoms, and lay down the Method of Cure. After that I will ſhew the Nature and Cauſes of Hyſterick Affections.

Of the STRUCTURE *of the* Spleen.

THE integral Parts that compoſe this Fabrick, are not formed of coagulated or condenſed Blood, as the Ancients, for want of Skill and juſt Reflexion, raſhly affirmed; but the Spleen is a Syſtem of membranaceous Fibres, Nerves, and Blood-Veſſels, ſo cloſely connected, that they leave only little Cells and narrow Apartments, but no Cavity capacious enough to be the receptacle of any Recrementitious Liquors, ſuppoſed

to

to be ſeparated by occult Strainers from the Blood: Nor can any ſecretory Veſſels be diſcovered by the moſt induſtrious and penetrating Enquirers, deſigned for carrying off any ſuperfluous or hurtful Humours lodged there. The Kidneys have their papillary Glands to ſeparate the ſerous Parts from the Blood, and the Ureters are form'd to convey them away; ſo the Liver, the Pancreas, and the innumerable Family of the Glands are endowed with proper Capacities for Separation, ſufficient Receptacles and due Outlets to enable them to depurate the Blood, and free it from noxious or encumbring Humours, which is the Province that Nature has aſſigned them: But ſince no ſuch Proviſions are made in the Contrivance and Formation of the Spleen, we may as ſafely conclude it was not intended for ſuch a Task, as that the Hand was not made to ſee, or hear, being altogether unprovided of Organs ſubſervient to thoſe Purpoſes; and therefore it is evident, that it cannot be an Inſtrument contrived to refine the Blood, by dividing from it the dark, dreggy and melancholy Parts, and receiving them into its own Boſom. And this Obſervation leads me to the Contemplation of a very litigated Subject, I mean the Uſe of the Spleen in the animal Government.

Of the USE *of the Spleen.*

THE Divine Author of Nature, to humble the Pride and confound the Vanity of arrogant Wits, and conceited Philoſophers, who would fain penetrate and comprehend unſearchable Wiſdom, and diſcover Ways paſt finding out, has left many inexplicable Subjects and myſterious Appearances, as well in his Works of Creation, as thoſe of Providence. It is true, as the Author of Nature delights to be honoured by various Men, in various Countries and Ages, and has ſtill propagated Knowledge by Degrees, and enabled curious and inquiſitive Heads in a ſlow Succeſſion to bring to Light many important Secrets in the Works and Operations of Nature, which were involved in Darkneſs, and lay concealed from the Obſervation of their Anceſtors; ſo it is evident, that the Philoſophers of the preſent Age have been favoured with a great Share of this enlightening Bleſſing. But notwithſtanding all the Improvements and Advances hitherto made by Anatomiſts and Phyſicians, an immenſe Number of Difficulties are ſtill

behind, which the moſt ſagacious and accompliſhed Wits are altogether incapable of unriddling.

The Uſe of this conſiderable Bowel is one of the numerous Claſſes of *Phænomena*, that remain unexplained. It has eluded the Searches of the tracing Knife, and the acuteſt Reaſon, and continues the Reproach of Anatomiſts, and the Diſhonour of Phyſicians, while Multitudes of the moſt eminent Sons of Art have attempted to diſcloſe this great Secret in vain; ſo that the Capacities of Men have hitherto proved unequal to the difficult Task.

Some of the eldeſt Phyſicians looked on the Spleen as a noxious, or at leaſt a ſuperfluous and uſeleſs Part, not being able to diſcover what Function it diſcharged, or what Poſt it poſſeſſed in the animal Government: And therefore they thought it beſt to be rid of it by Force, as a *Fungus* or Excreſcence, not only inſignificant but apt to raiſe great Diſorder and ſeditious Ferments in the Blood. But the far greateſt Part believed, that the wiſe Author of Nature made nothing in vain; and reflecting that the minuteſt Parts of the Body have their deſtined Uſe, and are ſome Way ſerviceable to the whole, could not believe that a Bow-

el, which made ſuch a conſpicuous Figure by its Size, and the great *Apparatus* and Equipage of Membranes, Arteries, Veins, Nerves and bladdery Subſtances, that attended it, could be formed and contrived by the intelligent Artificer for no End; eſpecially conſidering, that this Bowel is found in all perfect Animals except Birds: On the contrary, they declared their Opinion, that an Organ of ſuch Dimenſions, ſuch a wonderful Structure, and ſuch a Situation in the Body, muſt be contrived and deſigned by the Divine Author for ſome important Uſe. But ſcarce ever was known a greater Diverſity of Opinions upon one Subject, than has happened among the Sons of the healing Art, concerning the Office of the Spleen, and its Uſefulneſs. Moſt of the old Fathers of Phyſick made it the Sink of the Body, and aſſigned to it the Duty of a Spunge to drink up impure Recrements, the melancholy Dregs and Lees of the Blood, without diſcovering any Conveyances to carry them off; which therefore by continually receiving and never diſcharging, ſuch a black and foul Sediment muſt unavoidably ſwell to an immenſe Size, in what Bodies ſoever it is found. Others that contemplated the Magnitude, the curious Structure, and

the

the Place where it is lodged, refuſed to debaſe a Bowel of ſuch Diſtinction to ſo low an Office, as that of a meer Scavenger of Nature to carry off the thick Grounds and groſs Juices of the Blood, for the Diſcharge of which the Ancients had however provided no Outlet or Secretory Canals, by which means the Spleen, as ſaid before, muſt be overwhelmed, and vaſtly diſtended; and therefore theſe Moderns ſtarted another Notion, to account for the Uſe of this Part. They ſuppoſe that the thicker Blood, conveyed to the Spleen by its proper Artery, is refined and exalted there to a proper Conſiſtency, and a due State of Purity, leſt the groſſer Parts communicated to the reſt of the Blood by the Veins, ſhould infect and pollute the whole Maſs. But againſt this Hypotheſis it may be urged, that the Blood that enters into this Organical Bowel by its proper Artery, is not thicker or heavier than other arterial Blood, as *Malpighius* has ſhewn by undeniable Experiments; and if it were, yet it muſt be conſidered that Nature, to refine and purify the Blood, always employs her Inſtruments the Glands; but here are none that attend the Artery of the Spleen for this End; and if they did, to what Purpoſe

would they be ſubſervient, when the Blood, together with the ſeparated Humour, muſt preſently be conveyed to the Veins, and be there again mingled in one Current?

Some have taken a Fancy to aſſign to this Bowel the Province of another Liver, that converts a Portion of Chyle, communicated to it, into the Nature of Blood, for the Service of the inferior Belly. But if it be conſidered, that the Blood conveyed to the Spleen, is as bright and pure as any that flows in the other Arteries; that there is no Inſertion of Lacteal Veins to be Inlets for ſuch Chyle; and that the Chyle mixed with the Blood in the Heart and Lungs, and afterwards ſent to the Spleen, has already been aſſimilated and converted into the Nature of Blood, as much as that in the other Veſſels diſſeminated through the Frame of the Body; this Hypotheſis muſt fall to the Ground.

Others aſſert, that the Uſe of the Spleen is to convey, by the *Vas breve*, an auſtere or acid Juice, or a fermenting Spirit into the Stomach, as well to aſſiſt and compleat its digeſtive Faculty, as to improve and quicken the Appetite: While ſome contend, that its natural Office is to provide a Liquor auſtere and ſharp in

a cer-

a certain Proportion, whoſe Duty, as an active Leven, is to ſtimulate and quicken the animal Spirits inhabiting the Nerves, diſperſed through this intricate Organ; and by that means exalt them to ſuch a Degree of Purity and Swiftneſs, as is required for their proper Functions and the Service of Nature; which Notion I have confuted in my *Eſſay* on the Spleen.

The celebrated *Malpighius*, an aſſiduous and accurate Searcher into Nature, has enumerated theſe various Suppoſitions, except the laſt, and by ſolid Reaſons, founded upon juſt Anatomical Obſervations, fully confuted them; yet he acknowledges, that he is wholly at a loſs what to think of this admirable and artful Organ; he offers, however, his Conjectures, which he imagines are probable; yet he ſpeaks with ſuch Modeſty, ſuch Diffidence and Fluctuation, that will tempt the Reader to believe that he laid no Streſs upon them: He imagines, that from the Arterial Blood conveyed to the Spleen, ſome Impurities may be ſeparated by the Arteries themſelves, and ſo be communicated to the Veins, which may, as he conceives, carry them off, and ſo perform the Duty of ſecretory Veſſels, as the Arteries without the Miniſtry of the Glands, had before performed

the

the Office of Straining and Separation. But this ſagacious Anatomiſt, who has deſerved ſo well of the World by his Obſervations, has by no means given a ſatiſfactory Account how the Blood-Veſſels in the Spleen can poſſibly perform theſe two diſtinct Offices: Several of the Arguments he uſes to ſubvert the different Schemes of others, effectually deſtroy his own; and it muſt be confeſſed, that the proper Duty of this Bowel for the Service of the animal Life, is ſo difficult to be accounted for, that it is no wonder ſo many eminent Authors have given ſo many different Opinions, while they contend in the Dark, and where every one can demoliſh another's Hypotheſis, but none have convincing Evidence to eſtabliſh their own. The natural Office then of the Spleen is hitherto a profound Secret, ſcreened in impenetrable Obſcurity from the Approaches and Views of the moſt ſubtil Enquirers into the intricate Receſſes and Walks of Nature.

I have hitherto diſcourſed of the Subſtance, Fabrick, and Office of this admirable Organ, the Spleen, that I may prepare a Way to the Diſcovery of the Nature of Hypocondriacal and Hyſterick Diſtempers, by removing from this Bowel the Guilt that is charged upon it, as the

the Author of thoſe diſorderly Affections; ſince, as I have evidently proved in my *Eſſay on the Spleen*, it is little or nothing concerned about the Health and Conſervation of the Animal, of whoſe Body it is a Part; and tho' when it is it ſelf diſtempered, and contains inordinate, auſtere, and too acid Juices, it may ſtimulate the Nerves diſperſed through its Subſtance, and agitate the animal Spirits their Inmates, and ſo drive them into irregular and convulſive Motions, yet this is no more than what is common with it to all the reſt of the Bowels, and leſs important Parts of the Body, each of which in its Turn may from the like Cauſe produce the like Effect; that is, all the *Viſcera* and Glands of conſiderable Amplitude diſperſed through the Body, may ſometimes contain ſuch a Leven or Ferment, that may ſo far grieve the Nerves and irritate the Spirits, as to impel them into ſuch irregular Flights and Agitations, as are obſerved in Hypocondriacal Patients.

I ſhall firſt enter upon the Nature and Properties of Hypocondriacal Affections, which in my Judgment evidently conſiſt in the irregular and diſturbed Motions of the Spirits, and the irritable Diſpoſition of the Nerves; and this was the Opinion

of Dr. *Willis* and Dr. *Sydenham*, and now, I imagine, generally obtains. Upon this Hypothesis the anomalous, inordinate, and sometimes enormous Appearances that accompany this Distemper, may be effectually accounted for, which cannot by any other Way of thinking be unfolded to the Satisfaction of Persons of Reason and Reflection; not surely by the extravagant and ill-concerted Scheme of those Physicians, who suppose the Spleen is a Receptacle of gross Feculencies, separated from the purer Blood; whence they imagine that dark Reeks and Exhalations rising to the superior Parts, especially the Brain, produce the Disorders that attend this Disease. These Authors, one would think, were in very whimsical Circumstances, and far gone in the Distemper which they endeavour to explain. It was an odd Fancy to make this Bowel the Cistern and Sink of the gross Lees and thick Settlements of the Blood, and at the same time to suppose it to be the Spring of pleasant Humour and Alacrity; *Splen ridere facit*; that is, to make it at once the Fountain of Mirth and Melancholy, that causes us by Turns to laugh and cry. This extravagant Conceit may well make the Reader merry; but how the Impurities and foul Dregs in the

Spleen

Spleen ſhould cauſe the Patients profuſe Laughter, is an unaccountable Myſtery.

Nor are the Symptoms of this Diſeaſe to be accounted for, by the Hypotheſis of Dr. *Highmore*, and others, who ſuppoſe that it proceeds from Crudities, and depraved auſtere Juices in the Stomach, an immoderate Diſtention, or relaxed Tone of that Organ, and defective Digeſtion; which Suppoſition the learned Dr. *Willis* has abundantly confuted.

Nor is *Velthuſius* more ſucceſsful in his Attempt to explain the Cauſe of this Diſtemper, who has formed an Hypotheſis with greater Ingenuity than convincing Light and Solidity, as our Countryman before-named has evidently ſhewn: Nor is this celebrated Author himſelf more happy in diſcovering the Cauſe of this Diſeaſe. He ſuppoſes that the more earthy and melancholy Parts of the Blood conveyed by the Artery of the Spleen into that Bowel, being ſeparated and lodging a while there, are exalted into the Nature of a Leven or Ferment, which in a healthful Conſtitution inſpires the reſt of the Blood, and enlivens the Spirits in the Nerves in ſuch a Degree, as conduces to the regular Diſcharge of their Duty in the animal Oeconomy; and if this Leven is too much exalted, and degene-

rates

rates into a State too ſowre and auſtere, he ſays that then it overdoes the Deſign of Nature, and becomes very hurtful, and ſtimulating the Nerves and Spirits, produces Hypocondriacal Symptoms: This he ſays in his Book *de Fermentatione*; though afterwards, in other Writings, he ſeems not to appropriate this Effect to the Spleen, but allows ſuch Diſorders may proceed from depraved Humours in the reſt of the Bowels.

Theſe are arbitrary and precarious Hypotheſes, the Inventions of Fancy and Imagination, unſupported by Reaſon and Anatomical Obſervation; for, as *Malpighius*, cited before, has ſhewn by plain Experiments, that the arterial Blood entering into the Spleen, is as pure and florid as that in the other Parts of the Body; ſo if muddy and dark Impurities are mixed with it, yet as there are no glandulous Strainers to make a Separation, and if there were, no Conveyances to carry off what is ſeparated, for want of which the dreggy and groſs Parts, conſtantly flowing in, and yet finding no Outlet or Conveyance to the Veins, the Spleen muſt be augmented, and ſwell to an enormous Size, as before has been obſerved. It is in vain then for Anatomiſts and Phyſicians to ſpend their Time, and rack their Imagi-

nations

nations in ſearching after the Cauſe of this great and common Diſtemper, in a Bowel unconcern'd with the Health and Preſervation of the Animal, but is framed and deſtined for another Uſe; they may as well ſeek after the Cauſe of the Small-Pox, or a Pleuriſy, in other organical Parts, evidently contrived for the Propagation of the Species.

Of the SYMPTOMS, *&c.*

HYpocondriacal Men are, for the moſt part, meagre, thin, and unmuſcular; of a pale, almoſt livid, and ſaturnine Complexion, and a dark, ſuſpicious and ſevere Aſpect; nor unlike to this is their Temperament and Diſpoſition, ſuch Perſons being very ſcrupulous, touchy, humourſome, and hard to pleaſe: their Pulſe is uſually weak, and below the Standard of Nature in other Men, and often too ſwift, like that in a hectick Fever. As to their Urine, there is ſeldom any remarkable Appearances that diſtinguiſh it from that of others in a healthful State, except this, that it is thin, pale and inſipid, and flows in a profuſe Quantity

tity in a Fit of the Spleen, like that occaſioned by a Diabetes, or promoted by drinking Wine in an immoderate Degree; or like that of Women labouring with hyſterick Paſſions, called Vapours; or of Perſons, though in Health, when terrify'd and affrighted, or under a violent Apprehenſion of imminent Danger.

The Seeds of this Diſtemper, like thoſe of an hereditary Conſumption, Lunacy, and ſcrophulous Tumours, are often complicated and interwoven with the firſt Principles of Life, where they lie quiet and unconcealed, till the active Ferments of Puberty or adult Age unfold them, and gradually diſengage them from their Coherence with the Blood, till thus ſet at liberty, they begin to exert their noxious Force, and expreſs their growing Cruelty; and then they are undiſtinguiſhed from other Diſtempers in Embryo: for this *Proteus*, this Poſture-Diſeaſe, can aſſume the Shape and Figure, and the Part of many others of different Denominations; and at this time, when the Hypocondriacal Seeds diſentangled and let looſe, begin to ſhoot and come forward, the Spleen, which before was of a red and florid Colour, becomes now dark and livid.

This Diſeaſe vulgarly called the Spleen, is attended with a long Train of Complaints,

plaints, and a ſad Variety of Sufferings, of which the principal and moſt conſtant are theſe. Firſt, a deprav'd Diſpoſition of the Stomach, and an impair'd digeſtive Faculty, accompanied with an eager Deſire to eat, and ſome Hours after Meals with great Oppreſſions and grievous Pain of the Stomach; which likewiſe is ſometimes ſo fill'd and diſtended with Storms of Hypocondriacal Winds, that this Receptacle, and the inferior neighbouring Parts, ſeem a dark and troubled Region of animal Meteors and Exhalations, where oppoſite Steams and rarify'd Juices contending for Dominion, maintain continual War. Theſe Ferments and flatulent Effluvia, while they infeſt the Cavity of the Stomach and Colon, to the great Diſturbance and Suffering of the Patient, ſtrive and ſtruggle for Vent with great Noiſe, like Vapours and Reeks impriſon'd in Caverns under ground: hence proceed thoſe tumultuous Belchings and loud Eructations that accompany this Contention. This exploſive Labour of the Stomach, attended with theſe violent Eruptions, and joined with a ſounding Convolution of the Inteſtines, is likewiſe a notorious Effect of this Diſtemper. Theſe crude and offenſive Ejections from the Stomach, are ſometimes ſowre to that degree, that they cor-

rode the Teeth and the Organs of the Gullet, till it becomes very difficult to ſwallow, and ſometimes they are exceeding hot and painful, aſcending from yellow or dark burning Choler.

But this Symptom ſeems no more than a Branch or Offspring of the former; for it is by reaſon of the degenerate concoctive Power of the Ventricle, that the ingeſted Foods are imperfectly converted into Nouriſhment; and ſince for this Reaſon, a great Quantity of Crudities and undigeſted Leavings afflict the Stomach, it muſt follow, that the Effluvia or Exhalations breaking from them, muſt partake of the ſame noxious Qualities with the unconcocted Remnants of the Meats in the Stomach; however ſometimes theſe Ructations and Exploſions are inſipid and inoffenſive.

From hence likewiſe ariſes an immenſe Production of windy Effluvia and Evaporations, that aſſembled in the Parts adjacent to the Stomach, ſometimes murmur, croak, and grumble; and ſometimes, impatient of Confinement, with a loud and rumbling Noiſe, roll through the Cavities of the Colon and the hollow Regions in the Belly and the Sides, beneath the Short-Ribs; and by theſe violent Courſes and Incurſions, they diſtend the ambient Parts

in

in which they are enclofed, as well as by their Acrimony they vex and vellicate their Membranes, to the great Suffering of the Patient. But the chief Seat of this Uproar and furious Contefts of Hypocondriacal Vapours, is the Colon, which often includes thefe boifterous Guefts; and by reafon of its crooked Figure in one Part, and its unequal Amplitude in others, is more obnoxious to the Violence of thefe inteftine Tempefts, urging and labouring to be fet at liberty; whence proceed extream Pain, violent Gripes, and tormenting Spafms and Stitches, which, without reafon, are vulgarly afcribed to fome Defect or ill Ferment in the Spleen. And it ought here to be obferved, that the fwelling of the Spleen in Hypocondriacal Paroxyfms, may be nothing elfe than the exceffive Diftenfion of the Colon, that bears with Violence on the Left Side, where the Spleen is feated; which gives occafion to believe that this Bowel it felf is much amplified.

Befides thefe terrible Diforders in the Colon, fometimes a great Agitation is perceived in the Cavity of the Abdomen, in the Mefentery, and the neighbouring Parts.

The Stomach is likewife often oppreffed with a great Collection of crude, un-

digeſted Humours, and ſowre, bitter, and bilious Juices, which ſo much burden and ſtimulate its Coats, that after grievous Sickneſs, they eject them by frequent Vomiting; and, as ſaid before, the Contents are often ſo ſharp, as to corrode the Teeth, and ſo far interrupt the Faculty of Deglution, or the ſwallowing Twitch, that the Sufferer fears an imminent Suffocation: the Patient is often troubled with Heart-burning, or a Cardialgia, from brown and aduſt Choler.

The Symptoms of this Diſtemper, in the Subſtance of the Spleen, are ſometimes by Paroxyſms, Pain, and Soreneſs; but the acid, auſtere, and fermentative Juices, ſuppoſed to inhabit there for Nature's Service or Detriment, are the Effects, and not the Cauſes of this Diſtemper called the Spleen, as I ſhall afterwards ſhow; an uneaſy Pulſation or Beating of the Cœliac Blood-Veſſel is likewiſe another Appearance relating to this Bowel.

The Heart in this Diſtemper is often affected with Palpitation and Trembling, Faintneſs and Sinking of Spirit; and in ſome Paroxyſms it ariſes to ſuch a degree, that the Patient looks upon himſelf as dying, and cannot be perſuaded to the contrary. Sometimes ſuch is his unhappy Caſe, while he believes his Fate is immi-

nent

nent and inevitable, he ſeems certain in himſelf, though not in the leaſt Danger, that he ſhall expire in a quarter of an Hour. Sometimes he cries out, I am juſt going and ſinking; ſometimes, in his Opinion, he is cold, and dead half-way; and though ſtanding firm on his Feet, and well-looking, deſires to be put to Bed, and laid out as a lifeleſs Body: nor is it poſſible to raiſe in theſe Perſons the leaſt Suſpicion that all this is no more than a phantaſtick, frightful Scene and Hypocondriacal Deluſion.

This Diſeaſe is often attended in the Region of the Cheſt or Thorax, with difficult and uneaſy Breathing, ſometimes occaſion'd by the inordinate Elevation of the Parts included in the Abdomen, preſſing the Diaphragm or Midriff upwards, and hindering its due Deſcent that is required for the Office of Reſpiration; and ſometimes by the depraved Aſthmatical Diſpoſition of the Spirits and Muſcles of the Breaſt, that grown defective, cannot ſufficiently dilate the Cavity of the Thorax, for the Admiſſion of freſh Air to ventilate and revive the Flame of Life, recreate the enfeebled Spirits, and reinforce with its Nitre the Blood returning to the Lungs, and become dull and languid by a long Circulation through a La-

byrinth of Veſſels: and for the ſame Reaſon, the Pectoral Muſcles are unable to perform the alternate Contraction and Extenſion of the Breaſt, for the Expulſion of the Air before admitted, but now no longer ſerviceable, ſince it has communicated to the Lungs its nitrous Particles, in which alone its Uſefulneſs conſiſts.

Theſe Sufferers are likewiſe often troubled with cold clammy Sweats in their Legs and Thighs, as if they had been dipp'd in cold Water and not dried, though ſome of theſe notwithſtanding enjoy a comfortable and uſeful State of Health. Many frequently awaken from their firſt Sleep in great Diſorder, while their Heads are confuſed, the Exerciſe of their Reaſon and Judgment ſuſpended, their Imagination diſturbed, and no chearful or bright Image appears to the Mind, but all things have a ſad and dark Face, while the Heart beats violently, and their Reſpiration is ſhort and interrupted: in the mean time the Patient lies dejected and deſponding, though the melancholy Scene in a ſhort time diſappears, when the Spirits of themſelves, or aſſiſted by a ſmall Draught of Hyſterick, or other Cordial-Water, recover their natural Order, and are reſtored to their regular State.

The

The Symptoms obſerved in the Limbs, are great and frequent Pains, grievous Cramps and Contractions of the Muſcles, univerſal Inquietude, Catchings, and reſtleſs Agitations, leaping of the Tendons, and convulſive Twitches in the Eye-lids, Brows, Lips, and all the muſcular Parts; and ſometimes the Patient feels in his Throat a ſuffocating Graſp, or Conſtriction, of which the Female Sex more frequently complain.

But the Symptoms that accompany this Diſtemper in the Head, are more various and ſurprizing (*i. e.*) Pain, Aches, Vertiginous Swimming and Giddineſs, exceſſive Lightneſs, or on the contrary, great Dulneſs and Melancholy, dark Spots, Motes, and little Nets dancing in the Air before the Eyes; ſometimes a Dimneſs, and a tranſient Suſpenſion of the Sight, a ringing Noiſe in the Ears, ſudden Dartings or Shootings, as of ſome kindled Vapour or Spirit in the Head; ſometimes a Drowſineſs and great Reluctance to open the Eyes, and on the reverſe, at other times, an obſtinate Wakefulneſs and Inability to ſleep; ſometimes tumultuous, ſad and monſtrous Dreams, accompanied with great Diſtreſs and Horror, when the Patient believes he ſees Ghoſts and terrible Apparitions, or armed

Villains ready to aſſault and murder him; at other times, with no leſs Affright, he ſeems to himſelf as falling down ſome high Precipice, or plunged and ſinking in deep Waters: he is likewiſe often afflicted with an Incubus, or the Diſtemper called the Night-Mare, when the miſerable Sufferer lies under ſuch an oppreſſive Load, that he is unable to ſpeak or ſtir; and while he ſtruggles and ſtrives with his utmoſt Efforts to throw off his Burden, and is incapable of doing it, he groans in a ſad manner, and makes a lamentable Noiſe, till at laſt he awakens in Terror, attended with ſhort laborious Breathing and Palpitation of the Heart.

The Symptoms I have hitherto enumerated, are corporeal, and reſpect the organical Parts of the human Animal; but there are many beſides that affect the Mind, and diſturb the ſuperior commanding Powers. Hypocondriacal Perſons are at times forgetful and unreflecting, which however proceeds from a tranſient Abſence of Mind, or Suſpenſion of Memory, rather than a Loſs or Decay of that Faculty, for they ſoon recover the due Exerciſe of it. Though moſt of theſe Perſons are endowed with a great Share of Underſtanding and Judgment, with ſtrong and clear Reaſon, a quick Apprehenſion

prehenſion and Vivacity of Fancy and Imagination, evèn above other Men, yet a conſiderable Inequality is obſerved in the Operation of their intellectual Faculties; for at ſome Seaſons they diſcover great Impertinence and Incoherence in their Thoughts, and much Obſcurity and Confuſion in their Ideas, which happens more often, and laſts longer in thoſe who are far gone in this whimſical Diſtemper. Theſe Patients are likewiſe very various and changeable in their Judgment, and unſteady in their Conceptions of Perſons and Things, certain of their Poſitions and Determinations one Day, and as poſitive in the contrary the next, and condemning and acquitting others with a ſwift Viciſſitude and Rotation of Opinion; ſuch Levity and Mutability of Judgment ariſes from this Diſeaſe, as well as a conſtant Diffidence and groundleſs Suſpicion of all Men, a captious Inclination to take things amiſs, to look on innocent and harmleſs Actions and Expreſſions, as meaning ſomething to their Prejudice or Diſhonour, and even to interpret the moſt undeſigning Looks and Geſtures, as intended to affront them; by which they have an infallible Secret, and a certain Method, to make themſelves for ever uneaſy.

Theſe

Theſe unhappy Men are likewiſe very wavering in the Execution of their Purpoſes; they are determin'd over Night what to purſue, but the next Morning the Objections againſt it appear ſo ſtrong, and the Reaſons for it ſo weak, that they lay aſide the Deſign they had form'd; which however ſome Days after, when the Matter is reconſider'd, appears to them as fit to be put in practice as it did at firſt; yet ſoon after this Decree, at a new Hearing, is peremptorily reverſed; ſuch is the unfortunate Inconſtancy and Fluctuation of their Judgment; whence they ſpend their Days in contriving Schemes, which they ſeldom proſecute with Steadineſs and Vigor, and are continually employed by alternate Succeſſion in fixing and unfixing various Projects, and in making and breaking ſhort-lived Reſolutions.

And if there is this wavering Inſtability in their intellectual Faculties, there is no leſs Diverſity and Inconſtancy in their Temper and Paſſions. Sometimes they are gay, chearful, and in good Humour; and when raiſed and animated with Wine, they acquire an extraordinary Degree of Mirth, while they break out into profuſe Laughter, and often entertain the Company with a great Eruption of Wit and facetious Converſation. But though theſe

delight-

delightful Scenes exhilerate the Hypocondriacal Man, yet when they are paſt, his Spirits are exhauſted and ſunk; and ſuddenly relapſing into his dull and lifeleſs Melancholy, he pays dear for his tranſient, voluptuous Satisfactions. Thus are his Days varied and checquered with black and white, calm and ſtormy, fair and cloudy Seaſons, nor ever does his Glaſs of Life ſtand at a ſettled Point.

As they are thus uncertain and mutable in their Temper and Diſpoſition, they are no leſs ſo in their Paſſions and Taſte of Pleaſure; they are quickly tired with familiar Satisfactions, and while they are uncapable of being long pleaſed with the ſame Company, the ſame Abode, the ſame Friends, and the ſame happy Circumſtances, they purſue Variety of Objects, and pant and gaſp after new Enjoyments; which when acquired, grow ſoon ſtale and diſagreeable, like the former. Theſe numerous Symptoms attend this unhappy Diſeaſe; not that all theſe are found in every Individual afflicted with this Evil, or in ſo high a degree, as what has been deſcribed; but they are all found in ſome meaſure in one or other Branch of the Species; by which it will evidently appear, ſince every one of them is ſeparable, and actually abſent in ſome

Patients

Patients of this Claſs; that therefore none of them ſingly can be neceſſary and eſſential to the Idea of Hypocondriacal Affections, to which Phyſicians have not thought fit to appropriate the peculiar Name of a diſtinct Diſeaſe, though it is allowed by all to be one, and is only called *Malum Hypocondriacum.*

The Eſſence and Nature of this Diſtemper, ſo much controverted, and ſo differently accounted for in the Writings of eminent Phyſicians, muſt, in my Opinion, be allowed to conſiſt in the Tenderneſs and Delicacy of the nervous Fibres, and the too fine and fugitive Diſpoſition of the Animal Spirits, by which they are apt to be diſſipated, and inclined to run into the Muſcles and Bowels in a confuſed and diſorderly manner: And as this Hypotheſis is founded on Reaſon and Obſervation, as I have demonſtrated at large in the Eſſay annexed, ſo will it clearly unfold all Varieties of the dark, ſurprizing, and myſterious Symptoms, and as a Maſter-Key, unlock and lay open all the difficult Effects and Appearances which accompany this Diſeaſe.

For Inſtance, the Diſorders that affect the Stomach are ſo great and numerous, that Dr. *Highmore* and *Ettmuller*; two learned Phyſicians, were induced by them

them to pronounce the Stomach the original Seat and Fountain of Hypocondriacal Affections; but ſince there are ſome Patients of this Claſs, that are never afflicted with theſe Symptoms, but are as free from Complaints in the Stomach as any that enjoy a perfect State of Health, of which Dr. *Willis* ſays he knew ſome, and I my ſelf have known ſeveral others; this Suppoſition, that derives the Diſeaſe we are diſcourſing of from the depraved Ventricle, muſt fall to the Ground, becauſe it is found in many Perſons in whom that Bowel is not irregular and defective; and beſides, there are many Hypocondriacal Symptoms which cannot be accounted for by that Scheme, as Dr. *Willis* has ſhewn againſt *Highmore*; and therefore the Pain, Sickneſs, Flatulency, and ſowre Eructations, that affect the Stomach in this Diſtemper, as well as the Swelling and Soreneſs perceived, as it is thought, in the Subſtance of the Spleen, and the Diſtention, noiſy and troubleſome Convolutions in the Colon and the Cavities on each Side, beneath the Ribs, are not the primary Seat or Spring, but indeed the Effects and Productions of Hypocondriacal Affections: But the true Idea and eſſential Properties, by which this Malady is conſtituted and diſtinguiſhed from all other

Species

Species of Diſeaſes, is, as before expreſſed, the irregular, depraved, and convulſive Diſpoſition of the Nerves and Spirits.

I will now undertake to ſhew how the principal Symptoms of the Spleen or Hypocondriacal Affections may be explained by the Hypotheſis I have aſſerted, to the Satisfaction of Men of Reaſon and Reflection, that are capable Judges of ſuch Theories. A tender and delicate Conſtitution of the Nervous Syſtem, and an inordinate Fineneſs and Activity of their Inmates, the Animal Spirits, being firſt ſuppoſed, it may be eaſily conceived how theſe volatile Gueſts may, by various Impreſſions made upon them, be driven into diſorderly Motions and convulſive Spaſms and Contractions in any Bowel or Part of the Body: for inſtance, if they are diſturbed or agitated by any noxious Humours lodged in the Brain, or by any ſudden and violent Impreſſions made upon them by outward, ſurprizing Objects; for it often happens, that by the relation of unwelcome News, ſad Accidents, a ſudden Outcry, or the very opening of a Door, or diſagreeable and frightful Ideas preſented to the Fancy or Imagination, when the Patient is awake or aſleep, the Spirits are ſtimulated, and impelled into confuſed

confuſed Motions, and their Ranks and Connexion being broken or ruffled, they produce the Symptoms before enumerated belonging to the Head; and if their Motion is continued and communicated to the inferior Parts, through which theſe active Inſtruments of Senſe and Motion are diſperſed, it occaſions the Complaints and hurtful Senſations that are perceived in thoſe Organs, ſuch as ſhort-breathing in the Cheſt, Palpitation of the Heart, Trepidation, or Trembling of the Limbs, and a Profuſion of pale Water from the Kidneys.

But the Spirits are more frequently vexed and provoked by ſome noxious and peccant Juices, either auſtere, ſowre, or bilious, in an aduſt Degree, harbouring in the Bowels, or other Repoſitories in the Body, which prick the Nerves and provoke the Spirits communicated to thoſe Parts, and ſo drive them into involuntary convulſive Agitations.

And it is not only to the depraved acid Juices contained in the Spleen, that ſuch Hypocondriacal Symptoms owe their Riſe; for they will equally be produced by the ſame or other vitiated Humours, contained in any other Bowels: and therefore the Spleen is very unjuſtly charged with the whole Guilt, for it has

that

that Effect but in common with the other Parts of the Body, as mentiond above; and those Bowels that do not in themselves feel an Hypocondriacal Disposition of Nerves and Spirits, are often Sufferers by the Influence and hurtful Impressions communicated to them from the first afflicted Part; and this is not only the Fate of the Spleen, but of all other Organs.

Thus the Distention, sowre and hot Eructations, Oppression and Vomitings, occasioned by an immense Collection of Crudities and pungent bilious Juices in the Stomach, owe their Rise to the depraved State of the Nerves and Spirits, that are greatly interested in the important Business of Digestion; for when the whole Frame of the Nerves and System of the animal Spirits want sufficient Strength and Firmness, by their native or acquired bad Constitution, they will be incapable of doing their Duty in assisting the concoctive Faculty, whence the Stomach is much pained and oppressed with acid, bitter, and acrimonious Humours, proceeding from Foods imperfectly digested; and from these irregular Humours contained in the Stomach, arise those flatulent Vapours that often distend, and no less grieve this Bowel than the other Symptoms that affect it.

The

The aking likewiſe and ſoreneſs of the Spleen, and the turbulent and painful Commotions in the Colon, and other Parts included in the Abdomen, will rationally and clearly be accounted for this way: for ſuppoſing that the Spirits, while over agitated and ungovernable, ruſh into the Subſtance of thoſe Organs with an irregular and exceſſive Degree of Motion, there will eaſily appear an evident and adequate Cauſe of the various Hypocondriacal Sufferings, to which they are obnoxious.

It muſt however be allow'd, that, as a defective Diſpoſition of the Nerves and Spirits, that is, their Proneneſs to exceſſive Rarification, Diſſipation, and convulſive Contractions, in which the eſſential Idea of this Diſtemper conſiſts, is often the Cauſe of ill Humours in the Stomach, and other Organs of the Body; ſo theſe in their turn, by provoking and pricking the Nerves, and ſtimulating the Spirits too much, frequently produce Hypocondriacal Paroxyſms; and therefore peccant and degenerate Juices contained in any Part, and likewiſe a Hypocondriacal Diſpoſition of Spirits and Nerves, are alternate Cauſes and Effects of each other, though the laſt are the original Aggreſſors, which by their depraved State and inordinate Operations, occaſion many Crudi-

ties and hurtful Ferments in the Glands and Cavities of the Bowels; which contracting an acrimonious Quality by their Continuance there, affect the Fibres and irritate the Spirits, till they precipitate their Flights, and pafs through the Roads of the Nerves with great Hurry and Confufion; and then running into the organical Parts, produce painful Diftention or convulfive Diforders. Thus if the Spirits are difturbed and ftimulated by noxious and auftere Juices lodged in the Spleen, Stomach, or any other Receptacles, while their irregular Motions are propagated to other diftant Parts, either the Cheft, the Heart, or the Head, they create there the Symptoms peculiar to thofe Parts; in the Cheft, fhort and interrupted Breathing; in the Heart, Palpitation, Faintnefs, and Sinking of Spirits; in the Head, Swimmings, Lightnefs, and immoderate Wakefulnefs, or an exceffive Inclination to Sleep, with the other Symptoms before enumerated, all evidently caufed by the anomalous, confufed, and convulfive Nature of the Principles of Senfe and Motion.

As this immoderate Emotion, Difturbance and Diffipation of Spirits will account for all Corporeal, Hypocondriacal Complaints, they will no lefs explain the Symp-

Symptoms belonging to the Exercise of the intellectual Faculties; for it is easy to conceive how these depraved, active Instruments of the Mind, by unquiet and seditious Commotions, embroil her Government and Operations; whence proceed Diffidence, Suspicion, Inconstancy, Timidity, Irresolution, Change of Temper, Judgment and Resolution; as likewise excessive Gaiety of Temper, or the contrary Extreme. For as the Spirits in the Brain have a different, defective Modification, and are agitated in different irregular Ways, this Variety of Errors affects the superior Powers, the Judgment and Reason, as well as Fancy and Imagination, and all the Passions of the Heart; whence a great Diversity of Symptoms must arise. As it would be prolix and tedious to apply from the Hypothesis laid down, a Solution to each of these; so it will be to distrust the intelligent Reader too much to undertake such a Province. I have shewn how some of the principal Hypocondriacal Disorders are produced, according to the Scheme I have formed, and it will not be difficult by the same Key to open all the rest. I shall not therefore pursue this Subject further, especially since I have spoken much of it in my Dis-

courſe of the Spleen, that follows this Writing.

Having in the preceding Pages explained the Nature, and enumerated the Effects of this Diſeaſe, which I make to conſiſt in the irregular and ungovernable Nature of the animal Spirits in the Brain, and their impetuous and diſorderly Flights from and to their Fountain through the minute Paſſes of the Nerves; and having attributed this indifferently to the Acrimony and Acidity of the Juices lodged in the Cavities of the Stomach and Inteſtines, or in the Cells of the Spleen, or detained in any of the Glands that vex or exaſperate the Spirits, and put them into a Hurry and Confuſion; I ſhall now endeavour to account for the general and adequate antecedent Cauſe of the Diſtemper I am treating of, that is, what it is that produces thoſe peccant and noxious Humours in any Bowels, or other organical Parts, which vellicate and bite the nervous Fibres, and communicate to the Spirits an inordinate and convulſive Impulſe; and the Hypotheſis which I ſhall lay down, I will endeavour to confirm and eſtabliſh by Reaſon and Experience.

Of the Antecedent CAUSE *of Hypocondriacal Affections.*

IT is allowed, that the whole glandulous Kind, great and ſmall, are formed by Nature to purify the Blood, by ſeparating from and conveying away the redundant Juices of different ſorts, which otherwiſe would oppreſs it, and break the regular Subordination of its paſſive and leſs active to the ſuperior and commanding Principles; and by ſo doing, diſturb the animal Oeconomy, and occaſion many great and fatal Diſeaſes. Now as it often happens, that various Miſchiefs ariſe from the exceſſive Narrowneſs or Obſtruction of theſe glandulous Organs, by impure and noxious Humours, that by reaſon of their improper Size and Figure, are unable to paſs through the minute Pores and winding Channels of theſe fine Strainers; ſo no leſs nor fewer proceed from their immoderate Wideneſs and Extenſion. For example; when thoſe planted in the Kidneys have loſt their Tone, and are ſtretched to a Dimenſion or Capaciouſneſs be-

yond Nature's Staple, they admit a great Quantity of wholesome Juices, together with the superfluous, serous Parts, and let them pass promiscuously into the Bladder, whence the nutritive Juices are excluded with the Urine, by which Nature is defrauded of due Supplies.

In like manner, and from the same Defect, the Liver sometimes separates from the Blood an immoderate Plenty of bilious Juices, or that at least become such after Separation; by which means, the Receptacle of the Gall pours out into the Intestines such an immoderate Measure of its bitter Contents, that by a painful Corrosion of their Membranes and Instigation of their Glands, often produce a great Flux or Loosenes, and sometimes Dysenterick Symptoms.

If the Glandules, or secretory Kernels in the Lungs, becoming flaccid, lose their Tension, and grow excessively wide, they not only separate from the Blood more serous and phlegmatick Humours than the Service of Nature requires should be excluded, but likewise many wholesome Juices, which, together with them, rush through the Channels too much enlarged; whence the Patient, defrauded of Repair, grows lean and meagre: and when the like faulty Disposition happens to the Glandu-

Glandules planted in the Skin, and dispersed through the whole Surface of the Body, they let an immoderate Quantity of serous, mixed with wholesome Fluids, evaporate through their too open and gaping Pores both in Sweat and insensible Transpiration; by which inordinate Evacuation the Blood is impoverished, and the Patient grows feeble, and very obnoxious to taking cold, while the sharper and more pointed Parts of the Air find free Admission through such wide Inlets to the Blood and Spirits, and make upon them their noxious Impressions; whence Coughs, Defluxions upon the Lungs, and putrid, as well as inflammatory Diseases, often take their Rise.

Nor is the Event otherwise in the Brain, when the strait and narrow Meshes of that wonderful Structure become too lax and wide; for then, besides the purer, more subtile, and volatile Parts of the Blood, which are separated by that exquisite Strainer, to be exalted, sublimed, and converted into animal Spirits, the active Ministers of the Fancy and Imagination, as well as of the inferior and sensitive Government, an inordinate Measure of serous Parts are admitted; and growing acid and austere in their Receptacles, the Cavities of the Brain, they pro-

duce fatal Convulſions in Children, and often Hypocondriacal and Hyſterick Symptoms in adult Perſons.

The Caſe of the Pancreas is the ſame; for when the Holes and Channels of that eminent Philter are extended and relaxed, a Flood of acid Juices is diſcharged by the ſecretory Outlets into the neighbouring Parts, whence the Inteſtines often receive great Damage, while ſharp and ſowre Fluids corrode and prick their tender Sides, and cauſe ſuch diſorderly Ebullitions and Conflicts by their meeting with the Bile coming down from the Gall-Bladder, that they ſometimes raiſe great Strife and Hypocondriacal Storms; and therefore *Silvius* and his Followers make the Depravity of the Pancreas and its Diſability to perform its percolating Office in ſuch a regular manner, as the animal Oeconomy demands, to be the principal genuine Spring, whence this Diſtemper, though called the Spleen, is derived.

Let it now be conſider'd, that ſhould the Glandules of the Stomach and its Appendages be relaxed, and loſe their Tone, an exceſſive and incongruous Quantity of various Humours muſt flow without Reſtraint through the wide Paſſages and open Sluices of the Strainers, from

the

the Blood, Nerves, and Lympheducts, which discharged into the Cavity of the Stomach or the Intestines by degrees, grow acid, acrimonious, bitter or austere. These peccant Juices, by their Incitements and Impressions on the Nerves, and the Instigation of the animal Spirits, their Inhabitants, produce the Pains and convulsive Agitations which often afflict Hypocondriacal, as well as Hysterick Persons. Let it then be supposed, that the Glandules of the Stomach, Pancreas, Mesentery, and Intestines, are weak and relaxed, and that there is likewise the same faulty Disposition in the minute Channels of the Brain, where the Paroxysm sometimes first begins; and rushing downward with an impetuous Force, fills the inferior Organs with great Disorder and Confusion, as at other times, beginning at the Abdomen, it murmurs and rolls upwards, till it embroils the superior Regions, and fills them with Uproar and Distraction; let this, I say, be supposed and settled, and here will appear a genuine and adequate Cause of Hypocondriack Affections; for granting that the Glands of the Bowels before-named, by reason of their loose and patent Orifices, let through many Humours, which should have been kept back, and deposite them in the Re-

ceptacles provided to contain them; and all the Properties and Symptoms of this Diſtemper, ariſing from internal Cauſes, may clearly and eaſily, upon this Suppoſition, be accounted for, which I ſhall preſently demonſtrate.

It has above been ſhewn, that the Nature, Eſſence, or *Ratio Formalis*, as the Schools expreſs it, of this Diſeaſe, conſiſts in the Diſſipation and diſorderly Flights of the animal Spirits into the Bowels and Organs of the Body, by which they produce there immoderate Diſtention or Inflation, and convulſive Senſations: And therefore the primitive Cauſes of this Diſtemper may juſtly be aſcribed to the too volatile and tender Conſtitution of the Spirits themſelves, which makes them obnoxious to thoſe Diſorders, and the original Formation of the Nerves, which in theſe Patients are woven by Nature of too delicate and tender Threads; whence the firſt are eaſily irritated and impelled into anomalous Motions, and the laſt are as liable to receive convulſive and painful Impreſſions; not only by the Inſtigation of the noxious Juices lodged in the Body, but likewiſe by the Impulſe and provoking Influence of various Objects from without, which are ſometimes the efficient Cauſe of Hypocon-

pocondriacal and Hyſterick Paſſions; while by acting upon the animal Spirits, they break their regular Order and Connexion, diſcompoſe and ruffle their Motions, and drive them with Violence into the membranaceous and muſcular Fibres, where they produce Spaſms and convulſive Symptoms.

Now the univerſal Riſe and Spring of all the internal Cauſes of this Diſtemper, may be juſtly ſuppoſed to be the faulty Diſpoſition of the glandulous Strainers in the Stomach, Inteſtines, Pancreas, and Meſentery; that is, when the convulſive Diſorder begins in the inferior, and riſes to the upper Parts of the Body; and the like Error and Defect is in the Brain, when Hypocondriacal or Hyſterick Fits begin there, as they often do, occaſioned by noxious Juices admitted into its Cells and Vacuities, which a regular Conformation of its minute Pores would have kept back.

It is evident in fact, that in Hypocondriacal Caſes an exorbitant Quantity of acid and bitter Juices is continually communicated to the Stomach from the Glands, that ſtrain it from the Blood-Lymphe-ducts and Nerves that terminate there. This immenſe and unnatural Collection of noxious Humours in the Ventricle,

cannot otherwiſe be accounted for, than by ſuppoſing that the Glandules and ſecretory Ducts are ſo wide and lax, that they do not juſtly execute their Office of Percolation, but ſuffer a great Quantity of incongruous and hurtful Fluids to paſs through into the Stomach. This is ſo notorious, that it needs no Confirmation; it is ſo evident, that ſeveral Phyſicians of ſuperior Rank, as ſaid before, have made the Stomach the firſt Seat and Cauſe of Hypocondriacal Affections. In like manner, if the Pancreas, that important ſecretory Organ, loſes its native regular Conformation, while the too ample Mouths of the ſeparating Parts ſuffer the acid Juices of the Blood (or ſuch at leaſt as become ſo after Separation) to paſs through its Inlets and Channels, in too great Abundance, into the neighbouring Receivers, the Inteſtines are overflown and oppreſſed by them; which not only corrode and vellicate their tender Membranes, but meeting with the acrimonious Choler deſcending from the Gall-Bladder through the Inteſtines, they occaſion, as mentioned before, great and vexatious Conflicts; and as this is very reaſonable to ſuppoſe, ſo the Fact by ſome has been looked upon as ſo certain, that *Silvius* and his Followers, as before cited, maintain, that

this

this immoderate Secretion of acid Fluids from the Pancreas is the principal Cauſe of Hypocondriacal Affections.

Nor is it leſs natural to ſuppoſe, that the Glandules in the Inteſtines, eſpecially in the Colon, may, by the like Relaxation of their Orifices, receive and ſeparate an inordinate Quantity of like Humours, and empty them into their Cavities, by which means they become great Sufferers.

Thus, as when the Tone of the Kidneys, Liver, Lungs, and other Organs of Separation, is perverted from its natural Rectitude, and the Laxity and too great Extenſion of the Pores of their Glands admit and convey away, as well nutritious Parts, not intended to be excluded, as too much of the Juices, which in a lower meaſure were deſigned by Nature to be carried off from the Blood, for its neceſſary Depuration, various Diſtempers belonging to theſe Bowels are the hurtful Conſequence of ſuch an immoderate Separation; ſo the exceſſive Secretion of ſerous Humours, made by the Glands defective in the ſame manner, and depoſited in the Stomach and Appendages, or iſſuing from the Pancreas into the Inteſtines, by vellicating the Nerves and inſtigating the Spirits, produce the Hypocondriacal

condriacal Diſorders, that begin in the Stomach and Abdomen, though afterwards they are propagated by the inordinate Flights of the Spirits to the ſuperior Parts; for I excuſe the Spleen from being the ſole or ordinary Cauſe of ſuch Complaints, that Bowel being wholly deſtitute of glandulous Strainers and Organs of Separation, and is formed and deſtined to a different Office, as I have ſhewn in another Writing; whence I look upon the Swelling and Diſtenſion, as well as the Pains and Soreneſs that ſometimes afflict that Organ, to be the Effect of an antecedent Diſturbance of the Spirits, that ruſh into it in a diſorderly and tumultuous manner, or from the Tenſion and Inflation of the Colon, miſtaken for the Spleen.

The Defects of the Ventricle, Inteſtines, and Pancreas, may account for this Diſtemper, and as partial Cauſes conſpire for the Production of it, as it is primarily found in the Abdomen; but neither the Stomach, as ſome believe, nor the Pancreas, as others, nor the Colon or Hypocondriacal Regions, taken alone, as others imagine, are the uniform, adequate, and entire Effecter of this Diſeaſe: but 'tis true, when they are united, they cauſe a great Part of thoſe Hypocondriacal

Symp-

Symptoms that have their Rise in the inferior Bowels, but they cannot create those that originally begin in the Brain. Now supposing that by reason of the depraved Tone of the Glands, that serve Nature as Strainers in the Stomach, Intestines, Pancreas, *&c.* and the lax Disposition of the Substance of the Brain, many peccant Juices, either in Quantity or Quality, are received into those Bowels, which afterwards irritate the Nerves, and provoke and scatter the Spirits, there will appear an adequate, antecedent Cause of this Disease, that is, the Relaxation or immoderate Wideness of the Pores and Meshes in the Organs of Separation in all the Parts before enumerated: nor is it required for the Production of any Hypocondriacal Affection, that noxious and vitiated Juices, strained from the Blood, and lodged in various Bowels, should conspire to act upon the Nerves and Spirits all at once; it is sufficient if those hurtful Humours in any one place violently affect them; and therefore we see by Experience, that these convulsive Disorders begin in different places, and are thence propagated to others at great Distance; so that any one of them, and each of them, in their turn, may be the Fountain and first Scene of these Disorders.

And

And as I have offer'd nothing in this laſt Diſcourſe, but what Reaſon juſtifies, and Experience confirms, ſo now let us try how the various Symptoms of this Diſtemper may be explained from this way of Thinking; and if that be done, it will abundantly eſtabliſh the Hypotheſis I have concerted.

The immoderate Generation of Wind in the Stomach is ſo obſervable in Patients of this kind, that the Diſeaſe it ſelf, from this prevailing Symptom, is often called *Flatus Hypocondriacus*; though it does not always accompany this Diſtemper, as before obſerved. This exceſſive and troubleſome Wind is attended with ſowre Belchings and noiſy Eructations, Inflation of the Ventricle, and often with great Pains, which are thus accounted for. The Glands in the Coat of the Stomach, in their regular and healthful State, admit into its Cavity only thoſe Fluids, and only in that Proportion which is uſeful to that Bowel in its Office of Digeſtion; and theſe uniting with others, eſpecially the Salival Juices, mixed and ſwallowed with different Foods, become a proper and efficacious Ferment to concoct thoſe Foods, and convert them into wholeſome Chyle: But if thoſe Strainers are relaxed, and deviate from their former Rectitude, and

grow

grow too loose and capacious, then, as observed before, they suffer a redundant and inordinate Plenty of improper Humours to pass through their Channels, and empty themselves into the Stomach, which do not assist, but disable the digestive Faculty, corrupt the Meats and Drinks, and fill the Stomach with crude and noxious Humours; which now, a Receptacle and Sink of Impurities and unconverted Leavings, becomes a confused *Chaos*, a Seat of Strife and Opposition; while the acid and bitter, the oily and austere Contents, by reason of their disagreeing Quality, contend with each other for Superiority.

And from these violent Contests, the Windiness of the Stomach arises, which is nothing else but the Fumes and Effluvia, caused by the Ebullition and Contrast of repugnant Juices, as is evident in all sorts of Fermentations.

This is the Case of Exhalations and Vapours, that rarified to a great Degree, and imprison'd in Vaults and Caverns under Ground, murmur, struggle and labour for Vent, till at length they find, or by their impulsive Force, make a Passage to get free from their Confinement, and then they vomit up their vexatious Fumes with great Strife and loud Eructa-

tions. This Example will illuſtrate and confirm the Account I have given of Hypocondriacal Vapours, painful Inflation, and ſowre Belchings, which moſt frequently happen ſome Hours after Meals, when the Meat taken in ſhould have been fully digeſted.

And as the defective Diſpoſition of the glandulous Inlets into the Stomach, is evidently the Cauſe of theſe Diſorders in that Bowel, the ſame Defect ſuppoſed in the ſeparating Organs in the Inteſtines and the Pancreas, will clearly explain in the ſame manner the Hypocondriacal Symptoms in the Regions of the Abdomen; and it is therefore unneceſſary to enter upon a particular Diſcourſe about them. The Spaſms, Twitches, jumping of the Tendons, and convulſive Motions, with which theſe Patients are often afflicted, being occaſioned by the acrimonious and acid Fluids ſeparated from the Blood in a diſproportionate Meaſure, irritating and urging the Extremities of the Nerves and the animal Spirits, muſt be owing to the too wide and enlarged Orifices of the Strainers, that ſuffered an exorbitant Quantity of Humours to paſs through.

And as to the Symptoms of this Diſeaſe, when it begins in the Head, they being all produced by the Confuſion and irregu-

irregular Motions of the Spirits, muſt be charged on the Relaxation of the due Tone of the Brain, and the conſequent Enlargement and widening of its ſtrait Paſſages and minute Receſſes, that admitted incongruous and peccant Humours, to which they ſhould have denied Entrance: And by the ſame way of Reaſoning, other Hypocondriacal and Hyſterick Symptoms, ſo far as they depend upon internal Cauſes, may for the moſt part be plainly accounted for.

But it muſt be acknowledged, that the glandulous Organs may be obſtructed by impure and depraved Juices, that being of a diſproportionate Size and Figure, cannot make their way through their narrow Paſſages, which may be entangled and detained there, till they contract an acid and acrimonious Quality ſufficient to ſtimulate the nervous Fibres, and introduce Hypocondriacal Affections: And therefore, though generally ſpeaking, thoſe Symptoms ariſe from a great Abundance of Humours diſcharged by the too wide Paſſes and Channels of the Glands into the Vacuities of the Bowels, or other organical Parts; yet ſometimes they are produced by the Vellication and Incitements of the vitiated and hurtful Humours that obſtruct the Organs of Filtra-

tion themſelves; ſo that if we take it either way, ſtill the internal Origin of theſe Symptoms will be derived from defective Glands.

The Sum of the preceding Diſcourſe is this: The Nerves of Hypocondriacal, as well as Hyſterick Patients, are from the original Formation of their *Stamina Vitæ*, of too fine and delicate a Conſtitution, and therefore apt to receive convulſive Impreſſions; and their animal Spirits are likewiſe by Nature of a tender and volatile Diſpoſition, eaſily incited and ſcattered, till their violent and irregular Flights produce the Symptoms proper to this Diſeaſe. The acid, ſharp, and auſtere Juices, admitted by the faulty Structure of the Glands into the Receptacles and Cells of the Bowels, and ſometimes contained in the obſtructed Strainers themſelves, provoke and ſtimulate the one and the other, till the Spirits in a Hurry and Confuſion ruſh into the ſolid Parts, and produce immoderate Diſtention and involuntary Agitations: Nor is this Diſorder occaſioned only by the auſtere and bilious Contents of the Stomach, or the hurtful Humours ſpued out of the Glands of the Inteſtines, or from the too capacious Channels of the Pancreas, or any other particular Strainer, or lodged and detained in the Subſtance

of

of any of them; not any one of these being the sole Fountain of Hypocondriacal Affections; but sometimes one and sometimes another may in their turn be the effective Cause of such Symptoms; that is, as oft as the glandulous Fibres shall be defective, and uncapable of doing their Duty in the manner before explained; and if the Glands of the Mesentery, or any other organical Part are thus depraved, the Consequence will be the same.

And as this Hypothesis accounts for hypocondriacal Symptoms in the inferior Region of the Body, so it affords an evident Reason of those that affect the Brain, that is, the Loosenes and too wide Extension of the Pores and narrow Meshes of that curious Strainer, which suffer degenerate and offensive Juices to pass thro' into its Cavities, which in a regular Constitution could not have found a Passage thither. There is therefore but one universal, uniform, and adequate antecedent Cause of hypocondriacal Disorders, that is, the faulty Disposition of the Glandules appointed as subservient to Nature's Administration in separating and excluding from the Blood such particular Humours, and in such a determinate Proportion, as may keep it pure and active, not impoverish and exhaust it.

What has been ſaid, explains the Spring and Origin of all hypocondriacal Sufferings that ariſe from internal Cauſes. But the like Symptoms, eſpecially in hyſterick Paſſions, are frequently the Effects of outward Objects; that by their Impulſes and Impreſſions on the Spirits in the Brain, continued and propagated by the Mediation of the Nerves to the inferior and more diſtant Parts, produce Faintings and Swoonings, ſhort and difficult Breathing, violent Beating and Palpitation of the Heart, convulſive Agitation of the Muſcles, and all the other Symptoms of this Diſeaſe before enumerated. Such Objects are, both ſweet and diſagreeable Odours; a ſudden great Noiſe, terrible Sights, calamitous Accidents, ſurprizing ill News, the ſudden Aſſault of Thieves, the Apprehenſion of immediate Danger from Storms of Wind, Tempeſts of Thunder and Lightning by Land or Water, and ſometimes croſſing of the Patient's Will, Conteſts, Oppoſition and Contradiction in Debates. And beſides theſe, even ſurprizing Objects of great Joy; as the ſudden Arrival and Appearance of an unexpected near Relation after long Abſence, and the like Incidents, ſtrike the Imagination with ſuch Vehemence, that the tender and volatile Spi-

rits

rits are unable to ſuſtain the unequal Force, but are preſently diſorder'd and driven by the violent Impulſe into vertiginous Eddies, convulſive Agitations, or beat down in a Defailance or Suſpenſion, and ſometimes are utterly extinguiſhed by the reſiſtleſs Oppreſſion.

And this leads me to take notice of the Symptoms occaſion'd by vehement Ecſtaſies, when impure apoſtate Spirits were permitted to poſſeſs the Bodies, and inſpire the Imagination of heathen Prieſts and Prieſteſſes by an impious Imitation of divine Raptures. Theſe Perſons thus agitated and governed by Satanical Inſtincts before they uttered their Oracles, labour'd with convulſive Throws, and were tranſported out of themſelves, by the Fury and Rage that ſtimulated their Spirits; the Form of their Countenance was changed, while they gave their Anſwers with an uncouth terrible Voice: Their Behaviour was ſo wild and extravagant, that they ſeemed Lunatick, Maniacal, or diſtracted with a Frenzy, or overheated and intoxicated with Wine; as may be ſeen from *Virgil*'s Deſcription of the Sibyl, the manner of whoſe Inſpiration he relates before ſhe gave her Anſwer to the *Trojan* Heroe, in the Sixth Book of his *Æneids*.

——Non vultus, non color unus,
Non comptæ manſere comæ, ſed Pectus anhelum
Et rabie fera corda tument, majorq; videri
Nec Mortale ſonans, afflata eſt numine quando
Jam propiore Dei.——

Ibid. *At Phœbi nondum patiens immanis in (antro*
Bacchatur vates, magnum ſi pectore poſſet
Excuſſiſſe Deum.

Thus the Ecſtaſies and Trances of this Nature, cauſed by the Inſtincts or impulſive Energy of important Scenes compoſed of Images exceeding bright and lively, are ſo ſtrongly repreſented on the Theatre of the Brain, that the Spirits unable to bear ſuch violent Impreſſions, are accompanied with Symptoms reſembling thoſe that we ſee in hyſterick or hypocondriacal Paroxyſms; ſo that they mutually illuſtrate one another.

SECT. II.

Of the Method of CURE *in Hypocondriacal Affections.*

I Have above ſhewn, that this Diſtemper has not its primary Seat or Reſidence in the Stomach, the Spleen, the hollow Places on each Side, or beneath the Ribs, or in any other Part of the Body; but that it is produced in any of them in their turn by the noxious Juices which they contain, either inbred or communicated to them by the Nerves, or Lymphatick Channels diſperſed through the Body; and that its eſſential Idea apparently conſiſts in an inordinate Temperament, or a fugitive Diſpoſition of the Spirits; whence they are eaſily diſſipated, and flow with too much Activity, and in a tumultuous manner, into the membranaceous and muſcular Fibres; by which Diſorder and Precipitation they ruffle and accelerate the Current of the Blood, occaſion Spaſms and Convulſions, and unhinge the whole animal Adminiſtration, while the fibrous Strings and Movements of the living Organ are put out of Tune, and the regular State of Nature

ture is interrupted and embroil'd with Diſcord and Confuſion; and therefore the Method of Cure muſt be ſettled in Conformity to theſe Notions founded on Reaſon, anatomical Obſervations, and the Hiſtory of hypocondriacal Caſes.

Some learned Phyſicians believed, that the Scurvy has a great Affinity with the Spleen; and *Ettmuller* treats of it under the ſame Head, as a Branch of that Diſeaſe. But this Opinion, in my Judgment, is not built upon warrantable and ſolid Foundations. I rather think that the Scurvy, to which no diſtinct Idea anſwers in the Mind, and therefore that Word has no determinate Meaning, but is only a Sound that amuſes the Ear, is no one Diſeaſe ſeparated and limited from others, but a Complex or Aſſemblage of the various Symptoms of various chronical Diſtempers, while they are yet in Embryo and their Infancy. Thus, when the Seeds of Diſtempers that lay concealed, ſleepy and unactive, being yet enfolded and complicated with the vital Fluids, firſt exert and ſtretch themſelves, and by degrees break looſe and appear by their Operations, they begin the Prelude to the Tragedy they afterwards act in the mature and confirm'd State, tho' they cannot, while unripe, be diſcrimi-

nated and laid to the charge of any particular Diſeaſe. Thus the Gout, the Stone, Dropſy, Conſumptions, Hypocondriacal Maladies, and other chronical Diſtempers, while they are breeding, are accompanied with Symptoms, that cannot be appropriated to any one Diſtemper which is yet unfiniſhed, and without a proper Appellation, but are common to many: And therefore eminent Phyſicians, unable in this State of Affairs to trace their Original, and diſtinguiſh the latent and unfaſhioned Diſeaſes to which they ſeverally belong, ſumming them up, and huddling them together, have made an uncouth and incoherent Aggregate of all, and called it a diſtinct Diſeaſe, that is, the Scurvy, to which they have accommodated a particular Method of Cure; tho' if things are well conſidered, I incline to believe it is not a ſingle Diſeaſe *ſui generis*, but, as I have ſaid, the firſt quickning, unfolding, and ſhooting out of the Seeds of various chronical Diſtempers, that at length are referr'd to their proper and diſtinct Cauſes, as they grow more ripe and prevalent; and then the Diſeaſes plainly ſhew themſelves which were the concealed Springs, whence thoſe Complaints and Symptoms, call'd Scorbutick, took their Riſe.

Two

Two Things are to be conſidered and attempted, in order to the Cure of Hypocondriacal Patients: The principal Aim is to recover the looſe Tone of the nervous Fibres, and to give greater Strength, Firmneſs and Conſiſtency to the Spirits; that the firſt may be enabled to reſiſt the Inſtigation of hurtful Humours and Ferments lodged in the Bowels, as well as the Impulſe of the animal Spirits, when they ruſh into them in Diſorder, and with too great Velocity; and that the laſt being contracted and ſo invigorated, may neither by the Impreſſion of external or internal Cauſes be ſo eaſily ſcattered and driven into Confuſion; whence, as often ſaid, ariſe the various Symptoms of this Diſeaſe.

Since it is evident, that in this Diſtemper the Stomach with the Appendages are often, tho' not always, full of acid, bitter, and bilious Contents, diſcharged upon them chiefly from the Nerves and Lymphæducts; the Method of Cure ought to begin with Evacuation by purging and vomitive Medicines, that the Stomach and neighbouring Inteſtines may be freed in a good meaſure of their degenerate Juices, leſt they vitiate and damage the alterative and ſtrengthening Medicines afterwards to be given, diſap-

point

point their genuine Operations, and make their ſalutary Virtue unſucceſsful.

The purging Medicine that agrees with Hypocondriacal Perſons eminently above all others, is Aloes; for it is of ſuch a Nature, when given in a juſt Proportion, that it operates without diminiſhing the Strength, or waſting the Spirits of the Patient, and rather exhilarates and enlivens, than depreſſes Nature; which can be affirmed of very few other Purgatives. This Medicine therefore ought generally, in a due meaſure, to be an Ingredient in all Compoſitions preſcribed for the mentioned Purpoſe.

The Forms of purging Remedies may be theſe.

Take of Pilul. Cochiæ major, a Scruple; of Extractum Rudij, Grains eight: Mix them, and make them into four or five Pills for one Doſe, to be taken in the Morning.

Or, *Take of Pilul. Ruffi, Grains fifteen; of Extractum Rudij, Grains ten: Make it into four Pills; to be given going to Bed.*

Or, *Take of the Infuſion of the Powder of Hiera Picra, called Tinctura Sacra, two Ounces; of Spirit of Lavender, twenty Drops. Take this Draught going to Bed.*

Or,

Or, *Take of the forementioned Infusion, and of Elixir Salutis, each an Ounce; Spirit of Lavender, a Scruple: Make it a Draught, to be given as the former.*

Should these Forms prove too weak to do their Duty, let there be added to each Dose of the Pills, of *Pil. Coch. maj.* Grains six; or of *Pilul. ex duobus*, Grains five. *Pilul. Coch.* may likewise be given by it self to the Quantity of half a Drachm, more or less, according to the Degree of their Operation, that they may purge the Patient five or six times. For generally Hypocondriacal Persons are too much dispirited by many Motions, tho' caused by Aloetick Remedies; which however, of all others, least produce that Effect; since, as I said before, it rather animates than sinks the Spirits, and for that Reason is almost the only purging Remedy proper in confirmed Hypocondriacal Cases; for then the Patient cannot take purging Medicines of a quick and violent Operation, without being extremely ruffled and disordered. 'Tis true, at the first Appearance of the Symptoms that in adult Persons discover this Disease, (for Hypocondriacal Boys are seldom seen) when the Patients have stronger

ſtronger Bowels, and enjoy more Activity and Vigour than afterwards, when the Diſtemper is fixed and prevalent, the Nerves there being more ſlackened and unbraced, and the Spirits more diſabled; in this Seaſon, I ſay, ſtronger purgative Medicines than thoſe I have mention'd, or larger Doſes, may be moſt beneficial.

Nor is it once or twice only that the purging Pills or Tincture I have recommended, ſhould be taken, but there will be juſt Reaſon for their frequent Repetition, ſuppoſe once a Fornight or once a Month: nor need the Patient fear that this often taking of Cathartick Medicines will weaken and relax the Tone of his Stomach or Inteſtines; becauſe the Aloes, as ſaid before, is of that nature, that it comforts and invigorates the Spirits, and operates as a Cordial, as well as a purging Remedy, and is likewiſe ſo agreeable to the nervous Syſtem, that this and Steel have better Pretenſions to appropriate or ſpecifick Vertue, than all other Remedies preſcribed for the Cure of this Diſtemper: and hence it is that ſome Patients have taken a ſingle Aloetick Pill, where the Quantity of the Drug exceeded not three or four Grains, and others have drank a Spoonful of *Tinctura Sacra*, or Infuſion of *Hiera Picra*, through the whole Year, and

and that with conſiderable Advantage: and if either of theſe Medicines were given thus for a Month together in ſuch a Proportion, as would little more than keep the Patient open; and then after a Ceſſation for the like Interval, he would reaſſume the uſe of them, it might prove very ſerviceable.

Vomitive Medicines are very profitable in this Diſeaſe, partly by diſcharging a Load of noxious and impure Humours, by which they clear and prepare the Stomach for a due Reception of alterative Remedies; and partly by the Shock and Concuſſion of the Glands and Nerves that frees them from Obſtructions: and it muſt be obſerved, that Patients of this ſort bear theſe Evacuations with leſs Dejection of Spirit and Expence of Strength, than they feel by quick and copious Purging. The Reaſons of which I conceive are, that the Stomach, which is the organical Part that is principally employed in Vomiting, is of a ſtronger Texture and narrower Compaſs, than the voluminous Ambages or Circuit of the Guts; and therefore the Spirits inhabiting there, are not by their exploſive Labour in vomiting ſo much waſted, as when the purgative Medicine not only affects the Stomach, but deſcending thence, together

with

with acrimonious Humours, through the long winding Roads of the Inteſtines, irritate their Sides, and ſollicit their Glands to diſcharge their Juices into the Cavity of the Guts: add to this, that vomitive Medicines have quickly done their Duty, but Purgatives continue their Operations many Hours longer, by which means a greater loſs of Strength enſues. And this likewiſe is obſerved in the Female Sex, who are able to bear the caſting up the Contents of their Stomachs, as green as Verdigreeſe, or the Juice of Leeks, for ſeveral Weeks, and ſometimes whole Months together; and notwithſtanding they often ſurvive this long Evacuation, who, however, could not have undergone purging in an equal degree.

When this Diſeaſe is newly begun, or not far advanced, and the Patient has a competent degree of Strength and Spirit, more active Vomits may be preſcribed: for inſtance,

Take of Vinum Benedictum, that is, the Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum, ſix Drachms; of Oxymel Scilliticum an Ounce, and three Ounces of Carduus Water, mingle them for a vomitive Draught, to be taken about five or ſix in the Afternoon, and dilute the

Stomach during the Operation with plenty of a light Infusion of Carduus Leaves, or plain Posset-Drink, or Tea.

Or, *Take of the* Indian *vomiting Root half a Drachm, of Tartarum Emeticum two or three Grains, of Milk-water three Ounces, of the stronger Cinnamon Water two Drachms; and during the Operation, drink plentifully of either of the Liquors mention'd before, and going to-Bed after either of these Medicines have done their Duty, drink either of the following Draughts.*

Take of Diascordium two Scruples, of Black-Cherry or Milk-water two Ounces, of strong Cinnamon-Water three Drachms, and an Ounce of Syrup of Diacodium, make it a Draught.

Or, *Take of Milk-water two Ounces, of* Venice *Treacle half a Drachm, of Compound Piony-Water three Drachms, of liquid Laudanum eighteen Drops, mix them for a Draught.*

Such vomitive Medicines ought to be repeated once in a Month or six Weeks, inasmuch as impure and noxious Juices are continually excluded from the Nerves and Limpheducts, and poured into the Cavity of the Stomach; which contract-

contracting by lying there greater Acrimony, much disturb its digestive Labour, and disable it in a good measure from executing that important Office; whence, as before observed, a great Load of Crudities, the Relicks of undigested Foods, afflict and oppress the Ventricle; and these ill Humours, in their turn, offend the Stomach, and vitiate its concoctive Faculty yet more. It is therefore adviseable to unload and carry off this exorbitant Collection of hurtful Juices, and after a Season, when the Stomach is filled again, to repeat the Evacuation; by which means, besides the Benefits before named, there will be Time gained to administer such strengthening and corrective Remedies, as are most efficacious to recover the Patient, at least to mitigate and reduce the chief Symptoms.

Frequent letting of Blood to ten or twelve Ounces from either Arm, and sometimes cupping on the Neck and between the Shoulders, instead of using the Lancet, is of great Advantage to Hypocondriacal Patients; and some of them I have known, who have been obliged to open a Vein three or four times a Year, and by that means have preserved a tolerable State of Health; for as oft as their Spirits were too much agitated or expand-

ed, and the Maſs of Blood by that mean became over-heated; whence violent ake ing of the Head, Giddineſs, Pains in th Limbs, and other Symptoms proceeded they found themſelves under a Neceſſit of flying to this Refuge, and for ſom time were almoſt ever relieved. I recom mend therefore this Evacuation freely though the Patient is in a Courſe of othe Remedies, in caſe he has Strength an Activity enough to bear it; for he muſ be guided by that Obſervation, whethe he ſhould bleed at all; and if ſo, hov often, and what Quantity he ſhould tak away; and the judicious Repetition of i will be very ſucceſsful.

I come now to Remedies that cauſe n Evacuation, unleſs perhaps cutaneous and are therefore called correcting and al terative, and in ſome degree ſpecifick that is, ſuch as ſweeten the acid and au ſtere Juices in the Stomach, and the hol low Appendages; for I queſtion whethe there are any ſuch in the Blood, whic upon Diſtillation, affords only a volatil *Alkali*, though the Humours ſtrained fro it, may afterwards contract a Sharpne and Acidity, either by continuing to long in their Ciſterns, or by minglin with depraved Juices communicated t them from the Nervous and Lymphatic Channels.

C

Or elſe they are endowed with a Vertue that reſtores the depraved Texture or Craſis of the Blood, or that ſtrengthens and invigorates the Syſtem of the Nerves, or that imparts Stability, Firmneſs, and Vivacity to the animal Spirits; or laſtly, ſuch as open the obſtructed Glands, and promote a due Mixture, and a regular Circulation of the vital Fluids.

The Remedies that have ſufficient Efficacy to reduce and ſubdue the Sowreneſs and Auſterity of the Juices in the Stomach, and its Appendages, which often vellicate and provoke the Nerves, and excite inordinate Motions of the Spirits, are in the firſt place *Alkali's*, that are endowed with oppoſite Qualities, ſuch as Powder of Coral, Crab's Eyes, Crab's Claws, Pearl, Chalk, burnt Hartſhorn or Oiſter-ſhells: they may either of them be given ſingly in Spring-water to the Quantity of half a Drachm two or three times a Day; Salt of Wormwood, Tartar, or other Vegetables, are likewiſe very ſerviceable to the ſame end, and may be given in the ſame manner and the ſame quantity; and thoſe Medicines may be mixed in Compoſition, in the way following.

Take of prepared Coral, Crab's Eyes and Pearl, each half a Scruple, to be ta-

ken three times a Day in Milk-water, or Spring-water alone, or mixed with Wine.

Or, *Take of the Conſerve of Hipps or* Roman *Wormwood each an Ounce, of burnt Hartſhorn and the whiteſt Chalk, Crabs Claws and prepared Coral, each a Drachm and half; of volatile Salt of Hartſhorn or Vipers, a Drachm; of powdered Nutmeg two Scruples; make it into an Electuary, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup made of the Liquor of Candied Nutmegs, or the Syrup of Maidenhair, or the red Poppy. Take the quantity of a Drachm twice or thrice a Day; or theſe Powders may be made into Lozenges, according to Art, which may be frequently diſſolved in the Mouth, or ſwallowed.*

Of the ſame Nature and Uſefulneſs are Spirit of Hartſhorn, Sal Volatile Oleoſum, Dr. *Goddard*'s Drops, *&c.*

And as theſe fixed and volatile Salts are beneficial for this end, while by their contrary Properties they blunt the ſharp Points of acid Juices; or abſorbing and cloſely combining with them, diſarm them of their noxious corroſive Quality; ſo convenient Liquors, drunk in great quantity,

quantity, by diluting, and then waſhing them away, free the Stomach from ſharp and ſowre Impurities; and ſince that Bowel, employed in digeſtive Food, does in theſe Patients overflow with hot and pungent Choler, and no Medicine has been hitherto diſcovered of a ſufficient appropriate Nature to correct and ſubdue it, there is no way left, at leaſt ſo effectual, to eaſe the Stomach of this uneaſy Gueſt, as copious Dilution by proper Liquors; and the moſt efficacious are either Purging or Diuretick: of the laſt ſort are the *Bath* and *Briſtol* Waters, or the ſoft Springs from chalky Hills, but chiefly thoſe called Chalybeate, ſuch as the Waters of the *German Spaw*, *Tunbridge*, and many others, which abound in this Kingdom; but are rarely found in other Countries that lie to the South, and eſpecially purging Springs are almoſt unknown to the Inhabitants of thoſe Places.

It is true, that ſuch purgative Medicines as Infuſion of *Hiera Picra* and *Elixir Salutis*, and ſuch Vomits as I have before named, are profitable in this Caſe; but nothing is ſo advantageous as Steel unprepared, or diſſolved in Springs; of which afterwards I ſhall diſcourſe more at large. Theſe, I ſay, are the Medicines, that of all others are the moſt pre-

valent and ſucceſsful in relieving Hypocondriacal Affections.

Various Preparations of Steel are recommended; but in obſtinate Caſes, the Filings ground with white Sugar-candy to a fine Powder, have a better Effect than all the Productions of chymical Art. The loweſt Preparations are thoſe of *Mynſinſth*'s Drops, and the Tincture of Steel drawn from its Filings by *French* Whitewine or Sherry. The Patient, after the previous Evacuations mentioned before, may take twenty or twenty-five Drops of *Mynſinſth*'s Drops in a Glaſs of Whitewine and Water, *Bath* Water or any *Chalybeate* Water, or in a Doſe of the Infuſion of the Tops of *Roman* Wormwood, Centaury, and the Root of *Gentian*, or other proper Bitters. After a Week or ten Days, if the Patient finds no Benefit, let him uſe this Tincture.

Take of Root of Gentian, Virginian Snakeweed, each a Drachm; of the Tops of the leſſer Centaury, a Pugil; of Coriander Seeds, two Drachms. Infuſe all in three Pints of Spring-Water boiling-hot; and when it is ſtrained, add to it half a Pint of Chalybeate Wine; let the Patient take of the Tincture ſeven or eight Spoon-

fuls

fuls every Morning, and Afternoon about five a-Clock.

The Preparation of Steel taken in a proper Proportion for a Month together, is yet more efficacious; which may be taken in Form of an Electuary or Pills.

Take of the Conserve of Roman *Wormwood two Ounces; of the Salt of Steel, two Drachms; of the Root of Wake-Robin, a Drachm and half; of Tartar vitriolated, a Drachm; of choice Myrrh and Saffron, each half a Drachm: Make it an Electuary with the compound Syrup of Peony, or any other convenient Juice. Take the Quantity of a Chesnut every Morning, and Afternoon about five a-Clock, drinking after it a small Glass of bitter Wine, or that of Vipers.*

Or, *Take of the Conserve of Orange Peel, two Ounces; of Galangall and Zedoary, each a Drachm and half; of Castor and Myrrh, each a Drachm; Salt of Amber, half a Drachm; Vitriol of Mars, two Drachms; Syrup of the five opening Roots, a Quantity sufficient: Make it an Electuary, to be taken as the former.*

Steel

Steel yet may be given in Subſtance to a proper Proportion for a Month together, by retaining the Ingredients of either of the Electuaries preſcribed, and leaving out only the Salt of *Mars* in the firſt, and the Vitriol of *Mars* in the laſt; and ſubſtitute in their room, to either of them, two Drachms of Steel prepared with Sulphur or Tartar: And if theſe Remedies prove unſucceſsful, let the Patient have recourſe to the Filings of Steel finely powdered with Sugar-candy; and inſtead of the Salt and other Preparations before ſet down, uſe this Medicine in the ſame Quantity, and in the ſame manner, and for as long a time as the former, the Diſtance of two or three Months being interpoſed.

And it muſt be acknowledged, that the opening the Bodies of Minerals or Metals by chymical Operations, and ſeparating from each other the conſtituent Parts, does not always, nor often, make it a more profitable Remedy than it was before the Union of it was diſſolved, and the Parts ſeparated; and therefore ſome very eminent Phyſicians have conſtantly made uſe of Steel, Mercury, Antimony, Opium, the Jeſuit's Bark, *&c.* in their natural State, without any Preparation by the Chymiſt; particularly Mr. *Barberack*,

berack, a celebrated Phyſician, that flouriſhed in the *South* of *France* about 40 Years ago. And it muſt be confeſſed, that Minerals, Metals, and other Medicines unaltered by the Fire, and other penetrating Menſtruums, perform their Duty with more Succeſs, as is evident by Experience, than after their original Structure has been broken, and the natural Coherence of their Parts deſtroy'd by Art and Labour. And the Reaſon of it is, that theſe Remedies are beſt prepared, diſſolved, and digeſted for the Purpoſes of Health, by the chymical Power of the Ferments in the Stomach, provided by Nature, not only for the concocting of indigeſted Foods, but for opening likewiſe the Body of Medicines, diſengaging the Complication of the Parts, and procuring by Digeſtion ſuch neceſſary Changes, as may make them fit for the Service of animal Life: and therefore the Chymiſt for the moſt part, for want of Judgment and Obſervation, takes the Work of Nature out of her Hands, and with great Skill, Labour and Expence of Time, performs it much worſe; and by his unhappy Management at laſt deſtroys or diminiſhes the Virtue of the Remedy, if he does not make it detrimental. Mineral Waters, I mean Chalybeate,

beate, ſuch as thoſe of the *Spaw*, *Piermont* in *Germany*, St. *Peter*'s Well at *Clermont* in *France*, *Tunbridge*, *Aſtrop*, and many others in *England*; as likewiſe the *Bath* and *Aix la Chapel* are the moſt eminent for relieving Hypocondriacal Affections: And ſuch by long Experience is their ſalutary Virtue found to be in this, and all Caſes called Scorbutick, that in compariſon with them all other Remedies, excepting Steel it ſelf, crude or prepared, are almoſt inſignificant. It proceeds therefore from a want of Knowledge of the Efficacy and Force of Medicines, or from a vain Oſtentation of a ſuperior and more extenſive Acquaintance with the *Materia Medica*; or a weak Conceit, that the Reputation and Dignity of Phyſick will be much increaſed by the long Pomp and luxuriant Retinue of Compoſitions and Receipts, that many celebrated Writers on theſe Subjects have ſet down, for the Cure of theſe Diſtempers, ſuch a multitude of Remedies made up of various Ingredients in the Forms of Powders, Pills, Electuaries, Decoctions, Infuſions, Diet-Drinks, Juices, Cliſters, *&c.* Among theſe *Ettmuller* has diſtinguiſhed himſelf, and ſhewn an extraordinary Capacity, who for the Cure of this Hypocondriacal Malady and the

Scurvy,

Scurvy, which he reckons a Branch of it, has prescribed no less than two hundred compound Medicines in various Forms; of which some consist of ten, or twenty, or thirty simple Ingredients, tho' some are less complex; that is, an hundred, when he treats of Hypocondriacal Affections and the Scurvy under the same Head, and above a hundred more when he attacks the Scurvy alone. Now when a young, unexperienced Physician shall see such a Host of Remedies drawn in Array, and such a terrible Train of Medicinal Artillery ready to be discharg'd at the Doctor's Signal, he will be apt to cry out, What Disease can stand against such a formidable Strength? Be it ever so obstinate, it must yield to some of these Medicines of superior Efficacy, or at least be oppressed and overpowered by unequal Numbers: but the graver Practitioner will be tempted to ask, why is all this Waste, why all this Trouble and Expence in levying so many Forces? Might not two or three choice Remedies, often tried and crowned with Success, be detached from these numerous Regiments to combat the Disease, if the Doctor knows which of them he can rely on? But if he does not, he'll in vain attempt to make up with Numbers the Weakness and Insufficiency

of

of his Preparations; for if none of the ſimple Ingredients, that form a complicated Recipe, nor any ſingle Recipe, has any Virtue to ſuppreſs and conquer the Diſtemper, then two hundred liſted in the Service will be unavailing, and will continue ſo, though a Squadron of two hundred more Auxiliaries ſhould be raiſed to join them; for if the Parts have no prevailing Virtue in themſelves, they cannot communicate any to the Compoſitions; and if all the Compoſitions preſcribed are made up of ſuch inſignificant Ingredients, it is in vain to expect they ſhould be ſucceſsful, as before aſſerted. This I am well aſſured of, that Steel prepared or unprepared, and Chalybeate Waters, or thoſe of the *Bath*, with opiate Remedies and ſuch Evacuations, as I have before mentioned, at proper Seaſons interpoſed, will do more for the Service of Hypocondriacal Patients, than five hundred other Preſcriptions.

Chalybeate and other Mineral Waters, not purgative, are very beneficial, for the following Reaſons. One I have given before, when I ſhewed how theſe Waters operate, by attempering, diluting, and carrying off the noxious Humours collected in the Stomach, that partly iſſuing from the Outlets of the Nerves and Lymphedu&cts,

pheducts, and partly proceeding from a defective Digeſtion, do yet further deprave that Faculty, from whoſe previous Imperfection they in ſome meaſure took their Riſe. But the chief Reaſon is this, that Mineral Diuretick Waters, eſpecially Chalybeate, corroborate and reſtore by their aſtringent Quality the Tone of the Nerves, and the membranaceous Fibres, and contract and confirm the animal Spirits; by which means they are enabled to reſiſt all violent Incitations and Impreſſions from outward and inward Cauſes, without Diſſipation and convulſive Confuſion. Now Hypocondriacal Affections are founded in the Relaxation of the Nerves, and the weak and fugitive Diſpoſition of the Spirits, as has been often ſaid; and therefore theſe Remedies, that recover the one and the other, by reſtoring their due Firmneſs and Conſiſtency, directly lay the Axe to the Root of this Evil. And another Reaſon is this, that the Waters which I am ſpeaking of mingling with the Blood, not only waſh away many incongruous and impure Fluids, but inſpire it with new Life and Vigor. Add to this, that by their Current they not only open and free the obſtructed Glands, and provide a clear Paſſage for the Blood in its Circulation, but likewiſe by their Aſtrin-

gency,

gency contract the Glands that are relaxed, and by that means draw their Passages and Mouths to such a just Dimension, that they may not discharge an immoderate and superfluous Quantity of serous Humours; which as I have shewn before, is the antecedent and general Cause of Hypocondriacal and Hysterick Sufferings.

The Patient may take the Waters by themselves, from a Pint and half to three Pints at a time, interposing three quarters or half an Hour between each Glass; and to quicken their Diuretick Qualities, if defective, a Scruple of Salt of Amber, or a half Drachm of purified Nitre, or Sal Prunellæ, may be dissolved and taken in the first Glass, to push the Waters, and facilitate their Separation. Twenty Drops of *Mynsicth*'s Tincture of Steel may be taken likewise, to enforce their alterative Virtue in the first Draught, or six or seven Spoonfuls of the Chalybeate Tincture, before prescribed, may be taken first in the Morning, and the Dose of Waters drank after it, and likewise repeated in the Afternoon, washing it down with half a Pint of the Water; or a Dose of the Electuary or Pills mentioned above, may be taken first in the Morning, drinking the Waters after them in the manner directed. If the Patient is bound,

bound, a Scruple of Pill Ruffi, or two Ounces of Infusion of *Hiera Picra*, should be taken at Night going to Bed, to relieve that Symptom, forbearing the use of the Waters the next Day; and it ought to be renewed when the like Exigence of Nature shall require it. It must be observed here, that all Chalybeate Waters are not equally beneficial to all Hypocondriacal Patients: those of *Tunbridge* will sometimes relieve those that found the *Spaw* Water insignificant or detrimental, and so *vice versa*. The weaker Waters of *Islington* or *Hampsted* have been profitable to some who have been over-heated, and too much animated by those before-mentioned; for the more active and spiritful Waters of *Piermont*, which Persons of a more tender and delicate Constitution cannot bear, may be very beneficial to Persons of a robust Complexion: and therefore if one sort of Waters does not succeed, another should be tried at a proper Distance of Time; and if no Chalybeate Springs are found to be profitable, the Patient ought to have recourse to those of the *Bath*, or *Aix la Chapelle*; and indeed all sorts of Mineral Waters are friendly in some degree to Hypocondriacal Persons: but they should drink none of these longer than five or six Weeks at a

time, except in a ſmall Quantity, eſpecially thoſe impregnated with Steel. The manner of drinking theſe Waters, and the Rules about it, are ſo well known, eſpecially at the Places where they riſe, that I ſhall not enter into any more Particularities relating to them: but before I diſmiſs this Subject, I crave Leave to add, that the uſe of the Waters I have mentioned, is likewiſe eminently profitable in ſcorbutick Caſes, where it expreſſes more Efficacy than all other Preſcriptions and Receipts whatſoever; and therefore Dr. *Willis*, *Etmuller*, and other learned Phyſicians, might have ſpared their Pains and ſuperfluous Pharmacy, in providing and marſhalling ſuch endleſs Catalogues of Forces to engage this obſtinate Enemy; for the principal Remedies to ſubdue or reſtrain the Growth of the Scurvy, that is the Beginnings or firſt Efforts of different Chronical Diſeaſes yet in Embryo, and unfaſhioned, are Steel, Chalybeate, and other Mineral Waters; though that which is contracted by Sailors, who have lived long on Salt Meats in their Voyages, is likewiſe often ſubdued by green Sallads, and other acid Juices; and the Ways of Operation by which Mineral Waters produce their wholeſome Effects, I have before unfolded, in treating of the Cure of Hypocondriacal Affections.

Having

Having explained the Operations of Steel and Mineral Waters, by which they become ſo beneficial to Hypocondriacal Patients, I proceed to the laſt Medicine I ſhall recommend in this Diſtemper, and that is Opium, which I mentioned, and only mentioned above: This Medicine is of ſingular Advantage in theſe Caſes in ſeveral Reſpects: Firſt, as it calms and ſooths the Diſorders and Perturbations of the animal Spirits; which, when lulled and charmed by this ſoporiferous Drug, ceaſe their Tumults, and ſettle into a Srate of Tranquillity: Wonderful it is, how ſoon the Hurry and Tempeſt in the Nerves is compoſed by the Sollicitation and Intervention of this prevailing Medicine.

I have ſaid above, that by their Nature and original Conſtitution the Spirits of Hypocondriacal and Hyſterick Perſons are weak and volatile; and therefore apt of themſelves to fall into Diſorders, and to be over agitated, and when they are thus reſtleſs and confuſed, whatever abates their Hurry, and reſtores them to a regular and peaceful State, is the Remedy that Nature demands. If Inquietude be the Diſtemper, Quiet muſt be the Cure; and 'tis certain, that many of theſe Caſes have not their Riſe from abundance of ill Humours, but

from the faulty Diſpoſition of the Nerves and Spirits themſelves; and therefore frequent and ſtrong Purgation, on pretence of carrying off noxious Humours, enfeebles the Spirits, and if purſued, will demoliſh the Patient: but quieting Medicines compoſe and ſtrengthen him, by ſaving his Spirits from Waſte and Diſſipation, and imparting to them more Firmneſs and a ſedater Motion.

This being premiſed, the judicious Reader, who attentively obſerves the Symptoms, will plainly perceive that theſe pacifick Medicines muſt remove or abate them in confirmed Hypocondriacal Affections. Violent Head-akes, want of Sleep, Pains, and Catchings, Inquietude, great Agitations of the Limbs, and Short-breathing, are the uſual Sufferings. Now Opiates are found to be the only Remedy to relieve theſe Complaints; and it is a great Mark of Benevolence and Compaſſion of the Author of all Things, that he has provided ſo eaſy and ſo prevalent a Medicine, to ſupport Mankind under the unſufferable, tormenting Pains, that ſometimes accompany Hypocondriacal Affections, as well as the Gout, Stone, and Cholick, which otherwiſe would be too much for human Patience to bear. Dr. *Bernard*, who practiſed Phyſick in *London* about

about thirty Years ago with great Reputation, told me, that he had been obliged to take thirty Drops of liquid *Laudanum* every Morning in the Winter Seaſon, to eaſe his laborious Aſthmatical Breathing, which afflicted him every Day, without Expectoration; for, ſaid he, without that Help, I am uncapable of going abroad to viſit my Patients.

Nor ſhould any one be diſcouraged from uſing this Medicine in the Caſes abovementioned by any Perſons, who tell them with a grave Countenance, that Opiates lock up the Humours of the Body, and therefore muſt be avoided: but this is a Cant of Words without a Meaning, the dark Production of a cloudy Imagination, and therefore to be expoſed and diſregarded. It is at other times objected to the uſe of Opium, that, like Wine and Strong Liquors, it takes off the Edge of the Stomach, and makes the Perſon ſottiſh and ſtupid. I grant, that this is a frequent Effect of it, if taken wantonly upon ſmall or no Motives, and that frequently, and in an exceſſive Quantity: but no ſuch pernicious Effects attend the uſe of it in a moderate Proportion, and then only when ſuch violent and unſufferable Pains as I have before mentioned, or continued obſtinate Wakefulneſs, and

great Inquietudes, ſhall require it; and under theſe Limitations, there is no fear of its being injurious to the Stomach, or hurtful to the intellectual Faculties. I have known ſeveral Hypocondriacal and Hyſterick Patients, that took opiate Medicines for many Years under the Reſtrictions laid down, without the loſs of Appetite, or the contracting any Dulneſs of Underſtanding; but on the contrary, they enjoyed a comfortable State of Health and Eaſe, having always at hand the friendly Aſſiſtance of their Remedy, when in good earneſt they wanted it; and ſuch a Quantity is to be preſcribed, as by Trial is found to ſubdue the Symptoms. And the Reaſon why theſe Patients bear the frequent uſe of this Drug, without Diminution of Appetite, and more than natural Decay of the Mind, is, that the Spirits of theſe Perſons, as I have often ſaid, are exceeding volatile, and apt to be too much rarified; and therefore Opiates that contract and bring them into narrower Dimenſions, do them great Service, by lowering and reducing them to Nature's Standard; whereas ſhould others, of a ſluggiſh or leſs active Complexion, whoſe Spirits are not enough refined and exalted, indulge themſelves in the free uſe of Opium, it would be no wonder if they

ſhould

ſhould be Sufferers by it in both the reſpects before ſuggeſted.

But others object againſt the uſe of quieting Remedies, their imperfect and ineffectual Operation; for, ſay they, this Medicine only relieves our Pains and Inquietudes, and gives us Eaſe and Reſt for a Time, but then all theſe Sufferings return ſoon after. But ſhould any Man argue thus againſt the uſe of Meat and Drink, aud ſay, To what purpoſe ſhould I dine and ſup to Day? This does not totally remove my Hunger and Thirſt, but only eaſes them for the preſent; to-morrow they will be renewed, and I ſhall be obliged to dine and ſup again, which will make it ſo habitual, that I muſt be every Day eating and drinking for Health's Sake; and this will prove an unſufferable Burden. And the like may be urged againſt ſleeping this Night, becauſe it will be wanted again the next; if any Man, I ſay, ſhould reaſon thus, would not the Audience conclude, that ſome Men may become ſtupid from other Cauſes more than that of the uſe of Opium? It is a very great Happineſs to have a Medicine always at hand, that will eaſe our Complaints, when they happen; and though they cannot prevent all future Fits, will however ſubdue them as oft as they return.

Some

Some Perſons further object, that if they take Opiate Medicines, as they ſhall always be obliged to repeat them on the like Occaſions, ſo Cuſtom and Familiarity will ſo far weaken their Operation, that they ſhall be obliged to repeat the Quantity often, till at length they muſt riſe to an immoderate Doſe, otherwiſe it will be ineffectual. I anſwer, that I muſt acknowledge that ſome, for want of due Caution, or of Patience to bear ſmall Sufferings, or a great Delight to keep themſelves always eaſy, pleaſant, and in good Humour, indulge themſelves too much in the uſe of Opiates, when there is no juſt Reaſon for taking of them ſo frequently, nor in ſo great a Proportion; as others have recourſe too often to ſtrong Wine and cordial Waters for the ſame purpoſe; and then it is no wonder if the one and the other by degrees contract ſuch a prevalent Habit, that they cannot forbear theſe Entertainments without great Uneaſineſs, nor purſue them without great Danger; but to avoid a preſent Complaint and Diſſatisfaction, they generally go on till they ariſe to a pernicious Quantity: But if the Limitations are obſerved which I named before, I ſeldom or never ſaw theſe ill Conſequences in Hypocondriacal or Hyſterick Caſes, where there was no Mix-

ture

ture or Touch of Lunacy. I have known many Patients of each Sex, that have for a long Train of Years taken this quieting Medicine, as often as their preſſing Symptoms required it, with good Succeſs, and without any ill Conſequence, or being obliged to increaſe the Doſe higher than thirty Drops of liquid *Laudanum*, or a Grain and half of Crude Opium; except very ſeldom, when their extraordinary Inquietude, and exquiſite and outragious Pains not yielding to that Proportion, the Patient has been forced after two or three Hours to take as much, or half as much more; which, with the former Doſe, has ſeldom or never miſſed the deſired Effect.

Bliſters are uſually hurtful in this Caſe while they ſtimulate and provoke the Nerves and Spirits, too volatile and irritable of themſelves. But if theſe Diſtempers are attended with Heavineſs in the Head, and a ſleeppy Diſpoſition, or a paralytick Numbneſs or Relaxation of any of the Limbs, they may be applied with great Advantage.

I have now laid down the Method of Cure in this obſtinate Diſeaſe, attended with ſuch variety and ſo long a Train of Sufferings; but it muſt be obſerved, that the loweſt Degree of it is rather deſirable than

than hurtful; and therefore no Skill or Remedies ſhould be employed to remove it. For it is evident by common Experience, that Men of a ſplenetick Complexion (I take the Word in a Phyſical, not in a Metaphorical moral Senſe) in whom no great and conſiderable Symptoms appear, are uſually endowed with refined and elevated Parts, quick Apprehenſion, diſtinguiſhing Judgment, clear Reaſon, and great Vivacity of Imagination; and in theſe Perfections they are ſuperior to the common Level of Mankind: Theſe they derive from their native Conſtitution; as many Hyſterick Women owe their good Senſe, ready Wit, and lively Fancy, to the like Fountain; and therefore a Hypocondriacal Diſpoſition, while the Ferments that feed it are in a low Proportion, is conſiſtent not only with Health of the Body, but is beneficial to the Faculties and Operations of the Mind; and it may be ſaid of theſe Affections, as we ſay of Fire and Water, they are good Servants, though bad Maſters; for when they keep their inferior Station, and are directed and governed, they aſſiſt the intellectual Powers, and make the animal Spirits more capable Miniſters for the Service of the Mind. Some however I have known of a ſplenetick Conſtitution, who, notwithſtanding

ſtanding the great Helps and Aſſiſtance of that Complexion, were unanimated and ſtupid, of a ſlow Conception and muddy Head: but there are Errors of Nature, even in the Formation of odd Complexions and monſtrous Individuals of the Hypocondriacal Species; but the Perſons of ſuch a flegmatick Conſtitution, that all Hypocondriacal Means and Labour have been loſt upon them, while they ſtill preſerved ſound and entire their invincible Antigenius and Incapacity, are but very few, though enough to ſtand Exceptions from the above-mentioned general Rule.

The Reaſon why Men of a ſplenetick Temperament excel their Neighbours in Cogitation and all intellectual Endowments, is this, that when the Juices ſtrained by the Glands from the Nerves and Lymphatick Canals, and depoſited in the Brain, Stomach, Spleen, Pancreas, or any other Receptacles or Lodgings, provided by Nature in the Structure of the Body, retain a moderate Acidity and Acrimony, they only ſtimulate, exalt and expand the Spirits to ſuch a juſt degree, as enables them to make their reciprocal Motions with a due Velocity, in Obedience to the Impulſe of the Mind, as well as when employed in voluntary vital Offices, and likewiſe to ſerve as more

refined

refined Inſtruments of the Underſtanding, by a bright and lively Repreſentation of its Objects, and of the Imagination, in all its lighter Operations, which by this means are ſtocked with a greater Plenty of clear, ſurprizing, and beautiful Ideas, than are commonly produced in Perſons of a different Conſtitution. But if the Juices before mentioned, contained in any of the Bowels, degenerate, and become immoderately acid, ſharp, pungent and auſtere, then they urge and vellicate the Nerves ſo much, and irritate and ſcatter the Spirits in ſuch a violent manner, that the whole intellectual and animal Adminiſtration is violated and diſturbed, while the Mind is deprived of proper Inſtruments for its Operations, and the Body is filled with Pains, Spaſms, and convulſive Diſorders, as before has been explained: But till this Period begins, the Spleen, as it is called, is no Diſeaſe, or at leaſt none that one would wiſh to be cured of. The learned Dr. *Willis* has formed a Theory on this Subject, in part alike, and in part different from what I have laid down; by which he accounts for all theſe Effects, by the good or bad Diſpoſition of a Leven or Ferment, which he places in the Spleen; and this he ſuppoſes, while it remains in a regular State,

is a great Assistant and Refiner of the animal Spirits, and when it is perverted, and becomes too sowre and austere, he makes it the chief, if not the sole Cause of Hypocondriacal Symptoms: But I am so far from confining them to the Spleen, that I believe all other Organs are in their turn as much concerned, and some more, as I have before explained.

It must be acknowledged that this Disease being ingenite and coeval with the Embryo, and interwoven and complicated with the Principles of Life, it is even at first difficult to be cured; but after it has by degrees got Ground, enlarged its Power and Dominion, and seized the principal Seats of Life, it is scarce ever entirely expelled, while the unhappy Patient lives in a continual State of War, and is every Day alarmed and harrassed by furious Incursions of the animal Spirits from the Brain, and their painful Inroads into the Limbs and Bowels, which they afflict with convulsive Agitations; or while, on the other hand, they rise from the lower Seats of the Abdomen, and climb up with great Disorder, till they reach the superior Parts, where they produce the like Symptoms; though it is certain, that many Hypocondriacal Patients, even far gone, have been so much relieved by Method

and Medicine, as to live many Years in a comfortable and uſeful, though not a perfect State of Health.

I have hitherto diſcourſed of the general Nature of Hypocondriacal and Hyſterick Affections, ſimply conſidered, and abſtracting from the Seeds of other Diſtempers, that in ſome Perſons adhere to the Principles of the former, and by that Complication, make different Appearances of that Diſeaſe: ſometimes the Malady of the Spleen is blended and combined with the noxious Ferments of Melancholy, Lunacy, Epilepſies, Palſies, and Conſumptions; and by this means Hypocondriacal Patients, from the Conjunction of the Principles of either of the Diſeaſes beforenamed, will diſcover great Marks and Tokens peculiar to each: for inſtance, ſome of a more moroſe, reſerved, and ſaturnine Conſtitution, ſhall appear at times ſad, melancholy, and inconſolable; ſome ſhall expreſs the Signs of a diſturbed Imagination, approaching to Suſpenſion of Reaſon, or a lunatick, diſtracted State; and therefore the People cry out, oh! he is mad, meaning no more, than that he is an odd, whimſical, hypocondriacal Man. And this is the Caſe, when the Principles of other Diſtempers are combined in an inferior degree to hypocondriacal Seeds; for

then likewiſe the Patient, in ſome meaſure, ſhews the Symptoms of the adventitious Diſeaſe.

While theſe foreign Seeds, of another Claſs and Nature, that ſtrictly cling to and embrace thoſe Hypocondriacal Maladies, are in a much lower Proportion, and the Hypocondriacal Symptoms more prevalent, and much ſuperior to the others of a different Species and Extraction, the Patient may continue long in whimſical Circumſtances, and under the Dominion only of his proper Diſeaſe, without being depreſſed into deep Sadneſs and Melancholy, or elevated into Lunacy and Diſtraction; for there are ſome, who though they fluctuate, and hang pendulous a long time between ſober and mad, yet never wholly go over to the lunatick Side.

But how this Diſtemper is allied to melancholy Diſtraction, and other Diſeaſes, that affect the Spirits and the Syſtem of the Nerves; and by what Properties it is diſtinguiſhed from them, and how ſometimes Hypocondriacal Affections are mixed with either of them, and the various Appearances and Effects ariſing from ſuch Combinations, ſhall be treated of afterwards in the Third Section.

Of

Of Hysterick Affections.

MOST Physicians have looked upon Hysterick Affections as a distinct Disease from Hypocondriacal, and therefore have treated of them under different Heads; but though in Conformity to that Custom I do the same; yet, as before affirmed, I take them to be the same Malady, and not different in Specie. It is true, that the convulsive Disorders and Agitations in the various Parts of the Body, as well as the Confusion and Dissipation of the animal Spirits, are more conspicuous and violent in the Female Sex, than in Men; the Reason of which is, a more volatile, dissipable, and weak Constitution of the Spirits, and a more soft, tender, and delicate Texture of the Nerves in the last, than in the first; but this proves no Difference in their Nature and essential Properties, but only a higher or lower Degree of the Symptoms common to both. Since then they are of the same Species, the Method of Cure ought to be adapted to this Notion, founded on

Reason

Reaſon and Obſervation; though ſometimes in preſcribing for Hyſterick Affections, a juſt Deviation muſt be allowed from the Rules ſet down in ſplenetick Diſorders, not only becauſe they differ in a great Degree, but by reaſon of many Peculiarities in the Female Sex, that require a different Application.

This Diſeaſe, called Vapours in Women, and the Spleen in Men, is what neither Sex are pleaſed to own. A Man cannot ordinarily make his Court worſe, than by ſuggeſting to ſuch Patients the true Nature and Name of their Diſtemper; while two Perſons, each of them far gone in Hypocondriacal or Hyſterick Diſorders, will reciprocally charge on each other this Diſeaſe, and with good Reaſon, as two Miſers will upbraid one another with Avarice, which however neither of them can diſcern, or will acknowledge in themſelves. One great Reaſon why theſe Patients are unwilling their Diſeaſe ſhould go by its right Name, is, I imagine, this, that the Spleen and Vapours are, by thoſe that never felt their Symptoms, looked upon as an imaginary and fantaſtick Sickneſs of the Brain, filled with odd and irregular Ideas; and accordingly they make the Complaints of ſuch Patients the Subject of Mirth and

Raillery. This Distemper, by a great Mistake, becoming thus an Object of Derision and Contempt, the Persons who feel it are unwilling to own a Disease, that will expose them to Dishonour and Reproach; though some I believe are not themselves conscious of the Nature of their Distemper, especially when complicated with the Seeds of Melancholy or Lunacy.

I cannot forbear saying on this Occasion, that it is a culpable want of Compassion, and the Mark of a cruel Disposition, when any make themselves merry with the Miseries or Misfortunes of their Neighbour; for these are not the proper Subjects of Pleasantry and Ridicule. Take those Persons that feel this Distemper in the lowest degree, and are only called, by way of Derision, whimsical, that is, fluctuating, unequal, and not uniform in their way of Thinking, or the Course of their Actions; yet since these Errors arise from the perverted and degenerate Nature and inordinate Motions of the animal Spirits, they are for that Reason, a Disease that demands other Usage than Scorn and Raillery. It is certain, that Hypocondriacal Men, as well as Hysterick Women, are often afflicted with various Pains and great Disorders; and

could

could it be supposed that this was nothing but the Effect of Fancy, and a delusive Imagination, yet it must be allowed, that let the Cause of such Symptoms be never so chimerical and fantastick, the consequent Sufferings are without doubt real and unfeigned. Terrible Ideas, formed only in the Imagination, will affect the Brain and the Body with painful Sensations. Thus we find that dreadful Objects presented to the Mind in Dreams; for instance, the empty and unsubstantial Forms of Ghosts and Spectres, will, by their violent Instigation and Impulse on the Spirits, put them into such a Hurry and Confusion, as shall cause great Inquietude and grievous Pains. Should then the Spring or Fountain of Hysterick Symptoms be sometimes only imaginary, and not real, this affords no Advantage or Comfort to the afflicted Patients; for the painful Effect is real and sincere; and though they look well in the Face, and eat their Meat with sufficient Appetite, they are often notwithstanding the miserable Objects of Compassion.

This Disease has the Appellation of Vapours from the Opinion of the antient Physicians, who imagined that it consisted in the Elevation of dark Fumes and Exhalations from the Matrice; which ri-

sing up in fruitful, but unwholsome Clouds, produce Sufferings in various Parts of the Body where they use to spread their unhappy Influence, which shall presently be reckoned up. This Opinion has been conveyed to later Ages, and continues among the common People to this Day. Hence this Disease is sometimes called Fits of the Mother, sometimes a Suffocation of the Womb, and sometimes Hysterick Affections, from ὑστέρα, which signifies the Matrice. Thus, as the primitive Doctors before mentioned, imagined that all Hypocondriacal Symptoms were derived from a Collection of black Dregs and Lees separated from the Blood, and lodged in the Spleen; whence, as they supposed, noxious Reeks and cloudy Evaporations were always ascending to the superior Regions (the Chest, the Heart, and Head, which by turns were made the Seat of Hypocondriacal War, turbulent Conflicts, and seditious Insurrections) to the great Distraction and Confusion of the animal State; so they took a Fancy that all Hysterick Passions proceeded from the rising up of noxious Steams and Vapours from the Womb, through the Region of the Abdomen to the Thorax, Throat, and Brain, where they appear in different

and

and surprizing Shapes: But as there are no Passages, or proper Conveyances, by which these Steams and Exhalations may mount from the inferior to the superior Parts, besides other insuperable Difficulties that encumber this Opinion, it is now exploded by learned Men, though retained, at least in Name, among the People.

This Distemper, expressed under various Appellations, is founded, like Hypocondriacal Disorders, in the weak and too delicate Texture of the nervous System, and the volatile and dissipable Temperament of the Spirits; nor are they, as I have said, two Diseases distinct in Specie, but are only different in Mode and Degree, and some peculiar Appearances: For the Essence or Nature of each consists in the irregular Flights and inordinate Agitations of the active Instruments of Sensation and Motion, which being irritated and provoked by degenerate and hurtful Juices inhabiting the Matrice, the Spleen, the Stomach, or any other Receptacles of the Body, pass through their Channels in Hurry and Confusion; and their Ranks and Order being thus broken, rush into the various Organs, where their Duty is to serve, and by their immoderate Expansion, or convulsive Grasps and

Conſtrictions of the ſoft and tender Fibres of which thoſe Organs are woven, produce the Hyſterick Sufferings peculiar to that Part; the Solution of all which, in a rational Way, may be accounted for by the Hypotheſis laid down in Hypocondriacal Caſes.

An Enumeration of Hyſterick Symptoms.

I ſhall chiefly ſet down the Symptoms that are found in the Female Sex, in a higher Degree or in a different Shape and Appearance from the ſame in Men.

The firſt I ſhall mention, is a painful Elevation of the Abdomen, while the Patient complains that he feels a Motion like that of a Globe or Bowl ſtruggling and rolling upwards through that Region; which by degrees mounting to the Midriff, ſhoves it higher, or at leaſt hinders its Dilatation and Deſcent, whence ſhort and difficult Breathing; and is much augmented when the aſcending Spaſms and Convulſions reach the Thorax, and affect the pectoral Muſcles, formed by Nature for the reciprocal Office of drawing in and excluding the Air: And when this inordinate Motion, begun in the lower Regions, and propagated through the intervening Parts, aſcends

aſcends to the Throat, it produces there ſuch a ſtrangling Graſp or Conſtriction, that the Patient labours under a Difficulty of Swallowing, as well as Breathing, to ſo high a degree, that ſhe ſeems expiring, from a Suſpenſion of both.

Though this Suffocation of the Throat, and frequent Interruption of the ſwallowing Faculty, is not by far ſo often to be found in Men, yet ſome Examples of it have likewiſe appeared in that Sex: And it is obſervable, that notwithſtanding theſe Sufferings are ſo great and frightful, the Patient's Pulſe continue, though low, ſedate and regular.

Theſe Perſons are likewiſe by violent Convulſions, cauſed by the diſorderly and unruly Motions of the Spirits, frequently afflicted with great Pains through all the muſcular Parts of the Body, involuntary Catchings up of the Limbs, and a ſudden ſtriking or ſtretching them out, ungovernable Agitation of the Arms, toſſing of the Head, and ſometimes a ſtiff and rigid Poſture of the Body, in which they continue a while inflexible; and at other times they ſtrive and ſtruggle with extraordinary Emotion, and are ſcarcely held by the Arms of the ſtrongeſt Perſons; and in their greater Paroxyſms, their Eyes are diſtorted, and ſwim and roll

in a frightful manner, with Outcries and Vociferations, and repeated Sobs and deep Sighs. Sometimes they break out into an immoderate Fit of Laughing, which is ſoon ſucceeded by Sadneſs, Anxiety, and a plentiful Effuſion of Tears; while the Patients complain, that their Heads are as hot as an Oven, and their Bellies, and eſpecially their Feet, as cold as Ice.

Sometimes they perceive great Fullneſs, Oppreſſion, and Diſtention of the Stomach and Abdomen; and ſometimes they ſeem to themſelves empty and hollow, as if their Bellies were gone. Theſe, and other odd and anomalous Symptoms, proceed from the convulſive and confuſed Flights of the Spirits, or their unequal Diſtribution in the different Parts of the Body; and the laſt is the Reaſon why the Belly or Abdomen ſeems ſometimes empty, and as it were evacuated; and ſometimes too much diſtended, which happens as often as the Spirits flow thither in too great or too little Proportion: And from the ſame Inequality the Head is immoderately hot, while the Feet in proportion are as cold. Hence likewiſe proceed the Suffuſions of Heat in particular Places, as the Back, the Breaſt, and Shoulders, where often the Patients complain of

of a burning Disorder; where however no Fulness or Inflammation, or visible Defect is discoverable.

The Symptoms that appear in the Chest, are often short and unequal Breathing, not like that occasioned by the Oppression of a Load of Humours discharged from the Blood upon the Lungs, but resembling a dry Asthma, to which it bears a great Affinity. An irritating and contumacious Cough, without Expectoration of any digested or undigested Humours, is another Affliction caused by this Distemper in the Region of the Thorax.

The Symptoms of the Mouth are Suppression or Indistinction of Taste, while the Patient scarce discerns one sort of Meat from another; and sometimes the Palate is so vitiated by the disorderly Spirits, that all Foods impart to it a Sense of Fire or Pepper; besides excessive Spitting, of a thin serous Humour, even to a Quart, or much more in a Day and Night, frequently affects the Mouth. This immoderate Evacuation, which imitates that excited by Mercurial Medicines in the Salival Channels, proceeds from an inordinate Influx of the Spirits into the Strainers, by which they are irritated, and urged continually to separate its Moisture from the Blood; and as the irregular

gular Diſpoſition of the Spirits from Affright and Conſternation, as well as a Diabetes, will cauſe a Profuſion of pale Water from the Bladder; ſo Hyſterick Paſſions, as well as Hypocondriacal, will occaſion a great Diſcharge of limpid Urine; which is likewiſe effected by ſudden Alarms of Danger, or any ſurprizing Calamity. Frequent Fits of long and vexatious Sneezing, are Sufferings that often afflict theſe Patients, and ſo are Pandiculations, that is, a violent and involuntary ſtretching of the Arms and Body in yawning; and they are derived from the ſame Fountain as the other Symptoms, that is, the unnatural and perverted Motion of the Spirits; which, ſtimulated by ſome noxious Ferments, are diſconcerted, and put into Flight and Confuſion; and while thus diſarrayed, and unable to rally and recover their Order, they ruſh into theſe or thoſe Membranes or Muſcles in a tumultuous manner.

The Symptoms that affect the Head, are ſometimes Dimneſs, or Diminution of Sight, when the Exerciſe of the viſive Faculties is ſuſpended for a ſhort or a longer Space; ſometimes the Power of Speaking, and the Exerciſe of Reaſon, Reflexion, and Memory, are diſcontinued

for

for two or three Days; by which this Distemper imitates a Fit of an Apoplexy; as sometimes by Distortions of the Face, Agitation of the Limbs, and Loss of Understanding, it resembles an Epileptick Paroxysm.

The Symptoms that disturb the Operations of the Mind and Imagination in Hysterick Women, are the same with those in Hypocondriacal Men, with some inconsiderable Variety; that is, Fluctuation of Judgment, and swift Turns in forming and reversing of Opinions and Resolutions, Inconstancy, Timidity, Absence of Mind, want of self-determining Power, Inattention, Incogitancy, Diffidence, Suspicion, and an Aptness to take well-meant Things amiss. But though this Disease sometimes affects the intellectual Faculties, and interrupts and distracts their Functions in a great degree, yet it seldom entirely subverts them, or brings on a State of Lunacy; though sometimes when the faulty Ferments that agitate the Spirits, and occasion involuntary Motions, are combined and complicated in some degree with the Seeds and Principles of that unhappy Distemper remaining in the Blood, or excluded into the Bowels or Glands, they may then infect the Spirits

rits not only with an Hyſterick, but a Lunatick Diſpoſition, which has been and ſtill is the melancholy Caſe of ſeveral of the Female Sex.

Now by the Hypotheſis I have laid down, theſe Complaints and Diſorders will be clearly explained: As firſt, the diſtracted and confuſed Motions of the Spirits riſing from the lower Parts of the Abdomen, and imitating, according to the Patient's Perception, the rolling of a Bowl or Globe upwards, may be well underſtood as the Cauſe of ſuch an anomalous Effect; as when the Periſtaltick, that is, the gentle and unperceived protruſive Motion of the Guts; by which their deſcending Contents are puſhed forwards, and at length excluded, is inverted; as in Cholical and Iliack Paſſions, thoſe Contents are carried and impelled upwards, till being unloaded on the Stomach, they are ejected by violent Vomitings, not to be reſtrained till their regular Motion is reſtored to the winding Nerves of the Inteſtines; ſo in this Caſe the Inquietude and Diſſipation of the Spirits aſcending contrary to the Deſign of Nature and their uſual Function, occaſion, by their convulſive Agitations, the Symptoms before deſcribed; and this Diſorder may indifferently happen from any

noxious

noxious Humours in the Matrice, the inferior Inteſtines or meſeraick Glands, that offend and vex the Spirits in thoſe Parts till they are driven into convulſive and hyſterick Errors: and in like manner the reaſon of all the other Symptoms may be unfolded.

Theſe Hyſterical Affections, as well as Hypocondriacal, ſometimes begin in the Brain, where the Spirits are firſt irritated and impelled into inordinate Motions, and thence the Tempeſt drives through the Nerves down to the lower Parts, and carries great Diſorder and Confuſion where-ever it comes; and if it be conſider'd that, as above aſſerted, Tranſports and Extaſies, produced in Men and Women by *Demons*, in Imitation of divine prophetick Inſpirations, by the impulſive Violence of the Ideas and ſtrong Repreſentations in the Brain, the Spirits there were driven with ungovernable Force, and cauſed in the Joints, the Breaſt, and Abdomen, convulſive Motions; it will facilitate our Conceptions how Hyſterick Fits are produced in the Head. On the contrary, ſometimes this Diſcord and ſeditious Tumult in the animal Government has its Riſe from the inferior Regions, and mounting upwards, agitates all the Parts in its way, till it climbs to the Brain, and

and communicates to the Spirits that inhabit there a convulsive Disposition, or immoderate Expansion; and while their natural Order and Cohesion is greatly disturbed, they produce the grievous Train of Symptoms that in the Paroxysms of this Disease afflict the Head, as has been before described.

If the Tragedy begins in the Brain, it is excited sometimes by external, and sometimes by internal Causes; when the Seeds of this Disease, after they have lain darmant several Years interwoven and imprisoned in the first Principles of Life, and at length assisted and promoted by the Ferments of Puberty and maturer Age, begin to stretch themselves, and struggle for Enlargement, a sudden Fright, or any surprizing calamitous Incident, may by the violent Impression made on the Spirits in the Brain, excite the *Materia Disposita*, and give Birth to Hysterick Affections: And many under the Power of this Distemper, have informed me, that they never felt any Fit of the Vapours, as they are called, till after some such Accident befell them. But these Symptoms are likewise often produced by internal Causes; sometimes by degenerate Juices, either acid, acrimonious, or austere, lodging in the Cells and Vacuities of the

the Brain, in the ſame manner as they are ſometimes cauſed by the like Impurities collected in the Stomach, Spleen, or any other Receptacles within the Abdomen, as has been formerly ſaid.

This Diſtemper, under various Shapes and Appearances, affects by turns all the Organs of the Body, where it perſonates the Diſeaſe that peculiarly belongs to each Part; in the Head, it imitates an Apoplectick, and ſometimes an Epileptick Paroxyſm; in the Tongue, a Paralytick Numbneſs, and Suſpenſion of Speech; and in the Heart, a Syncope; while a Defailance of Spirit, and Ceſſation of Motion, with a Stretching out of the Body, make Standers-by think the Patient is dead. In the Breaſt, it reſembles an Aſthma; in the Limbs, a Rheumatiſm; and in the lower Back, a Lumbago: But the moſt conſiderable Inſtance is, when the Hyſterick, irregular Motions of the Spirits, by Shiverings and Rigours, and a low, ſwift, and ſometimes unequal Pulſe, Oppreſſion of the Heart, frequent Sighs, and Sickneſs of the Stomach, expreſs ſo great a Similitude to a putrid Fever, that it is not eaſy to diſtinguiſh the one from the other; of which Subject I have diſcourſed in my Treatiſe of the Plague and malignant Fevers. Since therefore this

this Diſeaſe affects at Seaſons ſo many organical Parts, and the Maſs of Blood itſelf; ſince it changes and ſhifts its Figure ſo often, and appears ſo frequently in the Shape of other more dangerous Diſtempers, it falls out that the Guilt of thoſe Diſtempers is often charged unjuſtly upon Hyſterick Paſſions; while Spectators, by not diſcerning the Diſtinction, are apt to cry out, oh! this is nothing but Vapours. It is true, that theſe Vapours, though grievous and afflictive, are ſeldom attended with fatal Symptoms; yet it is likewiſe true, that at length, by waſting the Spirits and weakening the Conſtitution, after an uneaſy and uncomfortable Courſe of Life, they introduce other Diſeaſes, that prove deſtructive; and the Caſe of theſe Patients till then, deſerves the greater Commiſeration, inaſmuch as they cannot die, nor live in Comfort.

Thus I have enumerated the Properties and Symptoms of Hyſterick Affections; whence it will appear, that they do not differ in Specie, but only in Degree from Hypocondriacal; and that whatever remote Cauſes contribute to the Production of theſe Diſtempers, yet their eſſential and adequate Idea conſiſts in the unequal, convulſive Agitation of the animal Spirits, and that the immediate Seat or Subject of them

them is the System of the Nerves, the sensitive Theatre where all these extravagant Scenes of Uproar and Confusion are transacted.

This Disease is common to all of the Female Sex, Virgins, Married Women, and Widows, without Distinction of Age, as appears by Attention to the Symptoms above recited; and it may justly be divided into two sorts: one consists in Fits and Paroxysms, which however are transient, though they return after uncertain Intervals; and in this case, the Spirits are often incited and enraged to such a degree of Fury and Impetuosity, that they shake the whole Fabrick with enormous Convulsions, and are commonly, but improperly called Fits of the Mother, or Suffocations of the Matrice. The other sort is not so violent and frightful, but more constant, attended with inferior and milder Symptoms, but evidently Hysterick, that is, Strangulation of the Throat, aking, swimming, and lightness of the Head, Oppression and Inquietude of the Spirits, frequent Sighings, Trembling, and Palpitation of the Heart, convulsive Twitchings of the Muscles, jumping of the Tendons, and Catchings of the Limbs, with Pains and Suffusions of Heat, noisy Eructations of Wind from

the Stomach, Vomitings of sowre and bilious Humours, changed from yellow to a deep Green, by the Mixture of acid Juices: Add to these sometimes an immoderate Gaiety of Temper, which however is not lasting, and frequently a profuse Discharge of pale Urine like Rock-Water.

Of the METHOD *of* CURE.

I Come now to set down the Method of Cure, and shall first discourse of that which is proper in Hysterick Cases of the second sort, which never rise to the Height of terrible Paroxysms.

It must be observed, that since this Distemper agrees with that called Hypocondriacal, in all its essential Properties, the Method and Medicines, at least for the principal Part, that are proper and successful in the last, must likewise be accounted salutary in the first: Therefore Steel and its various Preparations, Chalybeate Waters, Opium, warm Purgatives, and vomitive Remedies, which are eminently useful in the Disease of the Spleen, must

must be very beneficial in Hysterick Affections.

But since the noxious Humours in other Distempers peculiar to the Female Sex, may sometimes irritate, and give them an Hysterick Turn, or may unite themselves to other Impurities in the Cells and Caverns of the Bowels, and with conjunctive Force produce these Spasmodick Disorders, it is reasonable to mingle with the Medicines before mentioned, others, whose Vertue has been experienced to be successful in reducing the disorderly Disposition of the Spirits, and restraining them from flying out in an unruly and tumultuous manner; and such are various Gums, as Assafætida, Galbanum, Oppopanax, Myrrh, Castor, Gum Ammoniac, *&c.*

Take of Myrrh, Assafætida, Galbanum, each a Drachm, of Castor a Drachm and half, of Salt of Amber two Scruples, and Saffron half a Drachm, make all into a Mass, with a sufficient quantity of Gum Ammoniac dissolved; take four Pills of moderate size every Morning and Afternoon, drinking after them a Draught of the Infusion of Penyroyal Leaves.

Or, *Take of Extract of Gentian a Drachm and half, of Salt of Amber*

half a Drachm, of Root of Virginian *Snakeweed a Drachm, Salt of Steel a a Drachm and half, with a quantity sufficient of Gum Ammoniac dissolved; form them into a Mass for Pills; make them of a moderate size, and let the Patient take four of them every Morning and Afternoon, drinking after them a Glass of Wine embittered by Root of Gentian.*

If the Form of an Electuary pleases better:

Take of Conserve of Roman *Wormwood ten Drachms, of Conserve of the Flowers of Rosemary six Drachms, of Cinnabar, of Antimony, and Trochisks of Myrrh, each two Drachms, of the Root of Zedoary and Contrayerva, each a Drachm, Seeds of Rhue half a Drachm, of the Salt of Steel or the Vitriol of it, or Steel prepared with Sulphur, or Tartar, two Drachms; make it an Electuary, with the Compound of the Syrup of Piony: take the quantity of a Chestnut every Morning and Afternoon, drinking after it the Infusion above named, or instead of it four Spoonfuls of the following Julep, which may be likewise given after the Pills prescribed.*

Take

Take of Milk Water and that of Black Cherries, each four Ounces; of Rue and Pennyroyal Water, each an Ounce; of compound Briony Water, three Ounces; of Spirit of Lavender, two Drachms. Sweeten the Mixture with Sugar for a Julep.

The Drops of Tincture of Steel, mentioned before, will likewise be useful when taken, as there directed, with Chalybeate or other Mineral Waters. These Waters may be likewise given after a Dose of the Pills or Electuary, every Morning and Afternoon, as above directed, for a Month. The *Bath* Waters and those of *Tunbridge* to be drunk on the Place, otherwise their volatile Virtue will much evaporate; tho' the first will be serviceable in a considerable degree, when taken at a Distance from the Spring. If a stronger Kind of Water, such as the *Spaw*, *Piermont*, *Tunbridge*, is unsuccesful, let those of a weaker Virtue be tried.

In this Case, violent Pains in the Head and Limbs often afflict the Patient, and sometimes an obstinate Wakefulness; but especially Disorders in the Abdomen, such as flatulent Distensions and cholical Sufferings, a restless and unquiet Dispo-

ſition of Spirits, Vomitings or Strainings to vomit, and ſometimes an obſtinate Looſeneſs. During the Continuance of any of theſe Symptoms, the Patient ought to forbear Steel Medicines and the Mineral Waters, as well as the Gum Pills, and have recourſe to the Uſe of Rhubarb and Opiates; which in theſe Caſes are ſo neceſſary, that there is little to be done without their Aſſiſtance. For this Malady being founded in the diſſipable Diſpoſition and convulſive Turn of the Spirits, Opiate Remedies are of admirable Service to reſtrain their Fury, pacify their ſeditious Diſcontents, and confirm their ſhatter'd Syſtem. But this I have treated on before in Hypocondriacal Caſes, and have ſhewn when and in what Quantity Opiates ſhould be taken; and have anſwered the common Objections brought againſt the Uſe of this moſt beneficial Remedy, if judiciouſly preſcribed, and not by Exceſs and great Familiarity made hurtful or inſignificant. I have laboured likewiſe in that place to remove the great Prejudices that many of the Female Sex lye under, in reſpect of quieting Medicines, who however need their Aſſiſtance moſt. And that it is from a groundleſs Prepoſſeſſion and imaginary Terror, that ſuch Perſons exclaim againſt

Opium

Opium is evident; for when they have taken it without their Knowledge, it has very often done its Duty, and removed the Complaints for which it was preſcribed. It is true, that this excellent Medicine is attended with ſome Inconveniencies, both in Hypocondriacal and Hyſterick Caſes; for the next Morning the Patients are often troubled with a Lightneſs and Swimming in the Head, attended with a nauſeous Diſpoſition of the Stomach, like Sea-Sickneſs, and Aptneſs to reach and vomit: To avoid which, the Patient ought to continue in Bed ſome Hours longer than at other times; and to forbear, during the Morning at leaſt, all Malt Liquors. However, this uneaſy Conſequence is not to be compared with the Benefit that the Patient receives from this powerful Drug. There are few Things ſo good, as not to admit ſome Mixture of Ill; but when the Superiority of the Convenience preponderates, and abundantly outweighs the Inconvenience, it ſhould determine our Choice: Which is the Caſe before me, where great and almoſt intolerable Miſeries are removed, and but ſmall and tranſient Sufferings ſucceed in their place.

Gentle and warm purging Medicines ſhould be ſometimes interpoſed, to carry

off the collected Humours in the Stomach and Inteſtines; ſuch as four Spoonfuls of *Elixir Salutis*, or of Tincture of the Species of *Hiera Picra*, or Rhubarb infuſed in Anniſeed Water, or ſtrong Mountain White-wine, either given alone, or mixed with twelve Drops of liquid *Laudanum*, eſpecially in cholical Pains. The Night after purging, ſhould be taken twenty, or twenty five Drops of *Laudanum* in any convenient Liquor.

In caſe of a Looſeneſs before-mentioned, the Infuſion of Rhubarb, or a Scruple of the Powder with half a Drachm of *Diaſcordium*, will be beſt taken at Night going to Bed; and the next Night two Scruples of *Diaſcordium*, and twenty or twenty-five Drops of *Laudanum*. Theſe are to be given interchangeably for three Doſes. Nor has the Hyſterick Patient any Reaſon for her Averſion to take this pacifick Drug in ſhort and difficult Breathing, for fear it ſhould thicken the Humours in the Lungs, and by hindring their Expectoration increaſe the Oppreſſion; for this is not the Caſe of Hyſterick Perſons, who ſtruggle with Suffocation and laborious Breathing, not from Catarrhs, Defluxions, and a heavy Load of phlegmatick Humours in the Lungs, but from the Diſability of the pectoral Muſcles

arising from the Constriction of the Nerves, and inordinate Motions of the Spirits.

The Method of Cure I have hitherto laid down regards the Distemper as chronical, and not accompanied with violent Concussions, or Hysterick Suffocations; but it is likewise to be pursued when such Fits are gone off, as a Preservative against their Return: And now I shall mention what Method is to be used during such acute Paroxysms, that is, when the Regions of the Thorax and the Abdomen are affected with violent and terrible Convulsions, and the Limbs distracted with furious Agitations, till the Spirits being spent, they fall into a Swoon, or a low and lifeless State; when the Eyes are distorted, or roll in the Head; when the Patient bursts out alternately into involuntary weeping and laughing, or into absurd and incoherent Talk. The Means proper to relieve these violent Fits, (for as to those of a slight and lower Degree, the Patient left to her self will soon recover) are these that follow.

Letting Blood, especially in younger Women of a more florid and hail Complexion, is beneficial, as tending to compose the Fury and Orgasms of the Spirits, and by moderating the Velocity of their

Flight,

Flight, and contracting their dissipated and too much expanded System. Sweet Odours do often much affect Hysterick Patients, insomuch that some of the fair Sex are unable to bear Linnen or Gloves in the least perfumed, or so much as the Smell of Flowers, not only of the Tuberose or Jonquil, but the Jessamin and Damask Rose, tho' at a considerable Distance. And therefore outward Remedies of a strong and fœtid Scent are frequently serviceable to the Patient, while admitted by the Nostrils, or rubbed on the Neck and Temples, they put the Spirits into contrary Motions to those excited by odoriferous Objects, which is to reduce them to a Regularity and healthful State. For this purpose, Spirit of Sal Armoniac prepared with quick Lime, Spirit of Hartshorn and its volatile Salt applied now and then to the Nostrils; as also little Knots that include *Sal Armoniac*, *Assafœtida*, *Galbanum*, Flowers of the Lilly of the Valley, *&c.* held to the Nose often, rouze the Spirits, and restore their Motion. But as to kindled Sulphur, burning Feathers, and smoking Linnen applied to the Nostrils, which the Nurses fly to in the first place; it must be owned, that the fœtid Particles are so much exalted in these Compositions, that when

let

let looſe by the Fire they ſtrike the Spirits with ſo much Violence, that they rather enrage them, than reduce their Diſorder; and it is certain, that as ſome Patients cannot bear theſe without hazard of Life; ſo others ſuffer as much under the Operation of exceſſive Quantities of ſtinking Oils; and even that of Amber, uſed upon theſe Occaſions, is for the ſame Reaſon often prejudicial. The drinking of a Glaſs of cold Water in the Fit has been often advantageous; but the Attempts of Friends and Relations by claſping faſt the convulſed Bodies of ſuch Patients, to reduce them by Force to their natural Poſture; and by holding their Limbs with Violence, to prevent the convulſive Agitations, is rather detrimental than uſeful. All that in this Caſe ought to be done, is to leave the Patient to her ſelf, and take care that the Motions of her Limbs be ſo managed, that ſhe does her ſelf no Injury. And for the ſame Reaſon I never direct ſtrict and painful Ligatures to compreſs and reſtrain the Body or Limbs with Violence, that the Orgaſm or Outrage of the Spirits by ſuch Conſtrictions may be compoſed; for while they are under the Power of ſuch ungovernable Agitations, and are furiouſly driven and ſcattered by the Impulſe

and

and Stimulation of convulsive Principles, in this State of Distraction, they will by no means yield to a violent and direct Attack, nor be obedient to rough Methods: At this Season they are better led than driven, and will sooner submit to gentle, soothing Remedies, that persuade and sollicit Peace, and by degrees disarm them of their Fierceness, and bring them to a sedate Temper; and such are these that follow:

Take a Dose twice a-Day of the Gum Pills mentioned before, or the following Electuary.

Take of Conserve of the Flowers of Rosemary, ten Drachms; Conserve of the Leaves of Rue, six Drachms; of Trochisks of Myrrh, two Drachms; of Flowers of Sulphur, a Drachm and half; of the Powder of the Leaves of fœtid Orrice, two Drachms; of Syrup of the same, enough to make it an Electuary. Take the Quantity of a Chesnut twice or thrice a-Day, drinking after it of the Hysterick Julep before-mentioned four Spoonfuls, or a Draught of the Infusion of Pennyroyal Leaves.

During

During the Fit or Paroxysm, Plaisters f *Galbanum* and *Tacamahac* applied to he Feet, and to the Region of the Abomen and *Assafœtida*, quilted in Linnen, nd worn above the Knees, are useful; as hey inspire the Nerves with such Emanations and Effluvia as are apt, like hose applied to the Nose, or taken invardly, to appease the Elastick Efforts of he Spirits, controul their rapid Motions, nd introduce Quiet and Tranquillity; a ontrary Effect to that which arises from weet-smelling Flowers and Perfumes; hough it must be acknowledged, that ometimes in particular Constitutions odoous Drugs taken into the Stomach relieve he Patient; and therefore when the Remedies of an opposite Quality have been ried in vain, the Physician may have recourse to these of a different Nature. For Example,

Take of Civet two Grains, Musk five Grains, Saffron three Grains, Diascordium half a Drachm, with Syrup of Atriplex Olida; make it a Bolus, and take it twice or thrice a Day, drinking after it any convenient Liquor.

During the Fit, *rectified Spirit of Hartshorn, Sal Volatile Oleosum,* Dr. Goddard's *Drops, or a Spoonful or two of*

Hysterick

Hysterick or Compound Piony Water, diluted with Spring Water, are beneficial.

But the most prevalent Remedy, as operating directly and immediately on the convulsive Nature of this Distemper, is crude Opium, and the several Preparations of it. And it is observable, that in all the Recipes to be found in the Writings of eminent Physicians on this Subject, Opium is often one Ingredient of the Composition during the Paroxysm; and out of it, Opium or Steel are almost always a Part of the prescribed Remedies; which evidently shews that those Authors, who either from an Affectation of shewing their Fertility and extensive Knowledge of Pharmacy, or from a Desire to disguise their Prescriptions, by various Complications or fruitless or less effectual Medicines, thought they advanced the Dignity of Physick, by making it more pompous and full of Mystery, did however chiefly rely upon the Vertue of Quieting and Chalybeate Remedies; the first, during the Fit, to suppress its Insults, and both of them, when the Fit is over, as proper to mend the depraved Habit of Body, and prevent the Return of the Enemy. When,

and

and in what Proportion crude Opium, liquid *Laudanum*, and *Diacodium*, are to be prescribed, I have discoursed under the Head of Hypocondriacal Affections.

It is great Pity that Hypocondriacal and Hysterick Patients should, by unreasonable Prejudices, be defrauded of the great Benefit of this powerful Juice or Extract of the Poppy; which, as I have shewn before, when used with Caution and Judgment, does wonders, unaccompanied with any ill Consequences, but what are far inferior to the good Effects produced by their Operation. But it must be observed, that these quieting Medicines always succeed best after Evacuation; and therefore if the Patient is bound, it is requisite that a purgative Clyster should be administred, or an opening Remedy taken into the Stomach; such as twenty-five Grains *Pilul. Fætida*, or *Coch. Maj.* or *Pil. Ruffi*, or *Pil. Rudij*, or two Ounces of Infusion of *Hiera Picra*, or four or five Spoonfuls of Elixir *Salutis*: and it is necessary that at Night going to Bed after such Evacuations, the Patient should always take a quieting Medicine, to compose and allay the Disorders of the Spirits, too much agitated aud ruffled by the Instigation of purgative Medicines.

SECT. III.

Of the CHOLICK, MELANCHOLY, *and* PALSY.

THeſe Diſeaſes have great Affinity to Hypocondriacal and Hyſterick Affections, of which I ſhall diſcourſe in their Order, and explain their Natures, and mention the peculiar Properties by which they are diſcriminated from each other, and then ſet down the Method of their Cure.

Of the CHOLICK.

This Diſtemper derives its Appellation from the large, crooked, and unequal Inteſtine called the *Colon*, which it chiefly afflicts with convulſive Gripes and tormenting Pains, that propagated to the Stomach, create there grievous Sickneſs, accompanied with violent Reachings and frequent Vomitings. It is of two ſorts, one is more acute, and of ſhorter continuance, which ariſes from a Redundancy of

of acrimonious Choler, that bites and irritates the nervous Fibres, and afflicts them with vehement Diſtentions or Contractions, and creates at the ſame time a feveriſh Diſorder in the Blood. The caſting up of much bitter, yellow Bile during the Paroxyſm, ſhews the Cauſe of this acute and unſufferable Malady, that is nearly allied to the Diſeaſe called *Cholera Morbus*; and ſeems to differ only in this, that a *Cholera Morbus* is of a ſhorter Duration, and is attended with a great Looſeneſs, as well as frequent Ejections upwards; whence it appears they have one common Cauſe, that is, an exorbitant Collection of bitter Choler in the Ventricle, and the Inteſtines, its Appendages; and they are both removed in a few Days by Evacuation, plentiful Dilution, and pacifick Remedies, judiciouſly adminiſtered, otherwiſe they ſoon produce an Inflammation of the Guts, ſucceeded by a fatal Mortification or Gangrene.

A nervous Cholick is the other ſort, which is not attended with a Fever, or at leaſt but in a low degree. This, from the painful Agitation of the Spirits, ſometimes happens to Patients that are not liable to Hypocondriacal Affections, but have however a weak Frame and

Texture of Nerves by Nature in the Parts affected, or at leaſt have contracted it by an irregular voluptuous Courſe of Life; by which they have depraved and relaxed the Tone of their Stomachs, impaired the healthful State of the Nerves, and filled their Bodies with degenerate and vitiated Humours.

But moſt commonly the Diſtempers vulgarly called the Spleen and Vapours, introduce this Complaint of the Cholick, as I have before explained, where I have given a Deſcription of their Nature and Production; but it muſt be obſerved, that Hyſterick Patients are more frequently troubled with it than Hypocondriacal; for their Nerves being of a finer and more delicate Thread, and their Spirits more fugitive and apt to loſe their Coherence than thoſe of Men, whoſe firmer Conſtitution enables them to make a greater Reſiſtance to the Impulſe and Inſtigation of ſowre and bitter Humours, it is no wonder they ſhould be more often afflicted with cholical Sufferings.

The Guts, vulgarly called the Bowels, ſeated in the Cavity of the Abdomen, are often liable to acute tormenting Pains, but chiefly the Colon, that, for its Amplitude and protracted Length, may be reckoned the principal Inteſtine; and ſometimes

thoſe of leſs Dimenſions and thinner Coats, eſpecially the Ileon, feel as great, if not greater Torture; whence the Iliack Paſſion has its Denomination, and the other ſmaller Guts in their turn are ſenſible of the ſame Calamity. But the Colon being the moſt eminent for Extent and Largeneſs, has by degrees ſo far encroached upon the reſt, as to give its Name to all the grievous Sufferings of the neighbouring Parts; ſo that now all great and extraordinary Pains in the Contents of the Abdomen, whether in the Meſentery, the Ileon, or other Inteſtines, are commonly without Diſcrimination called the Cholick; though before, they were juſtly diſtinguiſhed by the different Names of the Guts, which they chiefly affected.

While the winding Volumes of theſe hollow Tubes, laid and diſpoſed with admirable Art in the Cavity of the Belly, preſerve their native Order, Situation, and regular State, they perform their Functions with ſo great Quiet and Tranquillity in conveying to the lacteal Veſſels the nutritious Juices laboured and concocted in the Stomach, and in ſending downwards by their protruſive or periſtaltick Motion, and at length excluding the fæculent recrementitious Parts to which

the lacteal Veins deny Admiſſion, that we are not perceptive or conſcious of their Operations; but when they are diſturbed and interrupted in their Duty by incongruous and depraved Juices, we feel the ſad Effects of that in violent Diſtentions, or unſufferable Pains.

Now, taking the Cholick as a general comprehenſive Term, that ſignifies all theſe Sufferings in the Inteſtines and Meſentery, I ſhall treat of it, as I have above divided it into two ſorts; one is the bilious or accidental Cholick, produced by an exceſſive Collection of bitter, acrimonious Juices, mixed however with acid and auſtere in the Parts before mentioned; and the other that which ariſes from Spaſms and convulſive Motions of the Spirits, without ſuch a Load of bilious or ſowre Impurities, though not entirely free from them: and this Species is properly called habitual, nervous, hypocondriacal, hyſterick, and ſcorbutick; and it is frequently named the dry Gripes.

As to the firſt ſort, it proceeds, as ſaid, from a Fulneſs of Choler, mingled with other noxious, acid Humours, diſcharged from the Glands of the Guts and the Pancreas, that meeting in the Cavities of the Inteſtines, an immoderate Quantity of Bile iſſuing from the Ciſtern of the Gall, and

and by their Rencounter cauſe ſuch Ebullitions, and ſuch a Strife and Fermentation, as fill all the Ambages and ſerpentine Train of the Guts with Uproar and Diſtraction; and while the bilious and acid Particles prick and corrode the membranaceous Fibres, they enrage and impel the Spirits that reſide there to perform their periſtaltick Duty, into the utmoſt Confuſion and Diſorder, whence they take their Flights with the greateſt Precipitation; and by their Irregularity and Violence, create reſtleſs Perturbations, lacerating Pains, and unſufferable Torment; inſomuch that this fierce Commotion and Inſurrection in the animal Commonwealth threatens its Ruin and Deſtruction. Theſe impetuous Shocks and Concuſſions are owing to the Fury and Oeſtrus of the irritated Spirits inhabiting the nervous Branches, diſtributed from the Glands of the Meſentery to the Inteſtines of the Stomach; by the Mediation of which that Bowel is alſo affected and provoked to violent and repeated Vomitings.

The Torture of the Inteſtines is ſometimes ſo enormous, that in leſs than twenty Hours they are inflamed and fatally mortified, as well from the noxious Quality of the bilious and other Juices

exalted to the utmoſt pungent and corroſive Degree, as the native Debility and too great Tenderneſs of the Guts themſelves: But this Diſtemper is uſually protracted for ſeveral Days, and in that it differs from a *Cholera Morbus*, which attacks the Patient with great Fury, but ſoon conquers or draws off; ſeldom continuing above two Days and Nights. It is likewiſe diſtinguiſhed from that Diſeaſe, by its binding the Patient, and preventing the Excluſion of the excrementitious Leavings of the Chyle; for in the other Caſe the Patient is harraſſed continually, as well by copious Dejections, as great Sickneſs and vomiting. I have mentioned this Diſtemper, becauſe it ſo much reſembles the bilious Cholick that I have been deſcribing, which ariſes from the ſame Cauſes, and is attended with the ſame Effects, excepting the Inſtances before named; nor is there a great Difference in the Method of their Cure.

Sometimes the irritating and corroding Matter of the Diſeaſe is only ſtopped and retained by the convulſive Conſtriction of the Inteſtines, whence the Symptoms before enumerated have in a great meaſure their Origin. But when it rages in the moſt violent manner, the wreathing and ſpiral Motion of the Guts, that gently

ſhoves

ſhoves or protrudes the Recrements downward, is by the convulſive and diſtorting Force of the Spirits inflected and turned back upon it ſelf; and then the Contents of the Inteſtines are puſhed upwards to the Stomach, and exploded through the Mouth with great Violence. The Diſtemper in this furious State is called the Iliack Paſſion, or a Convolution and Twiſting of the Guts, as if they were ſtrictly complicated, involved and wound about one another; which is not ſo, but ſome Part only by the inverted Periſtaltick Motion recoils upon it ſelf, and is forced into the next ſuperior Cavity, as when the End of the Finger of a Glove is thruſt into the hollow of the Part immediately above it; and then it is very difficult by any Remedies to reduce the Inteſtines thus inwrapt contrary to their natural Situation, while the exceſſive Torment ſoon introduces an inflammatory State, and a conſequent Gangrene or Mortification. I now proceed to

The Method of Cure in the CHOLICK.

SInce this Diſeaſe takes its riſe from an exorbitant Collection of bitter, acrimonious, and ſowre Juices, as before explained,

plained, the Evacuation and Dilution of them are demanded in the firſt place.

Take plentiful and repeated Draughts of a light Infuſion of Carduus Leaves, or Sage or Centaury Tops in Spring-Water; or take ſmall Broth of Chicken or Veal, without Otmeal or Bread; or take copiouſly ſome purging Mineral Waters with which this Iſland abounds; ſuch as thoſe of Epſom, Dulwich, Northall, *&c. Either of theſe may be drunk to three or four Quarts, if they are ejected by vomiting, as they often are, and do not paſs thro', otherwiſe two Quarts are enough.*

Theſe Liquors are eminently beneficial, not only by their carrying off the impure and ſharp Humours, that gaul and grieve the Stomach and Inteſtines; but likewiſe as they dilute and attemper thoſe that remain behind, by which means their pungent and ſtimulating Force is abated: For, as ſuggeſted before, there is no peculiar Antidote or ſpecifick Remedy yet known, that can ſubdue and extinguiſh Choler; and ſince that is the principal and predominant Humour that cauſes this Diſtemper, its exorbitant Power muſt be reduced and brought down by Dilution; as we ſee Gall or Spirit of Vitriol

loſe

loſe their Force when poured into a Veſſel of Spring-Water, far ſuperior in Quantity; for the pungent and ſharp Particles being diſperſed and diffuſed thro' ſuch a diſproportionate Meaſure of inſipid Liquor, are weakened and enfeebled to that degree, that they are ſcarce perceptible to the Taſte.

If the Mineral Waters perform their Duty downwards, ſo that there is a plentiful Evacuation, let the Patient take at Night going to Bed, either a Grain of Opium, or twenty-five Drops of liquid *Laudanum* in any convenient Liquor. But if the Waters do not make their Paſſage thro', but are ejected by vomiting, the following Pills may be taken in the Evening, and likewiſe after Dilution by the *Carduus* Water, or Broths.

Take of Pil ex duobus, two Scruples; of crude Opium, a Grain and half, going to Bed; and the Morning following, if they work by Nine a-Clock, drink freely of Chicken-Water, that is, ſmall Chicken Broth; but if they do not operate by that time, drink three or four Pints of purging Waters, or more, till they have their Effect; and the Night after drink the following Draught:

Take

Take of Barley, Cinnamon-water, or Milk-water, two Ounces, of compound Wormwood-water half an Ounce, of Opium diſſolved and ſtrained one Grain, of Syrup of Diacodium three Drachms, make it a Draught.

If the Patient be not relieved, nor the Symptoms diſappear, as they often do by this Method, let it be repeated once more; I mean the Pills at Night, and the compoſing Draught the Night following; and this way, though not from the Vertue of one ſimple Medicine, I have by long Experience found ſo ſucceſsful, that it may be reckoned almoſt ſure and ſpecifick. It is true, that ſometimes the Humours are ſo depraved and exalted to that malignant, and almoſt poiſonous Degree, that they will not yield to this generally efficacious Courſe: The Guts are ſo implicated and tied ſo faſt, that no means are able to unlock and looſen them, but a Mortification ſoon happens in the Inteſtines, and cuts off all Hopes. But then it muſt be conſidered, that this Method may notwithſtanding be called ſpecifick, ſince it may as generally be depended on as the two moſt celebrated Remedies, the Jeſuit's Powder and Opium; for the firſt is not of ſuch certain and univerſal Force

as

as to conquer all Agues and intermitting Fevers, which are ſometimes ſo obſtinate, that they entirely elude the Vertue of that Medicine, and are ſubdued by Remedies of another Nature, and leſs Fame, as I have experienced; and as to Opium, though an admirable and moſt beneficial Medicine, when preſcribed with Judgment and due Caution, it is frequently ineffectual, and does not remove Pains, and procure Sleep, according to its uſual Succeſs; and more than this, in ſome Caſes, and ſome Perſons of a peculiar Conſtitution, this Remedy will, inſtead of calming, enrage and exaſperate the Pain; particularly in certain Women afflicted with the Cholick: and others likewiſe of each Sex are not only diſappointed of the Reſt and Sleep they expected from it, but by a reverſe Operation, are kept more wakeful; though ſometimes its genuine Effect is ſuſpended to the Night following, which makes amends for the Inquietude and want of Sleep the Night before; and though this Medicine is of all others the moſt powerful to ſtop a Diarrhœa, that is, a Flux of the Belly; yet ſometimes however, in Perſons of an uncommon Complexion, it will operate like purging Phyſick, and cauſe a Looſeneſs, which it generally reſtrains. And therefore the Me-

thod

thod I have ſet down for the Cure of the Cholick, which perhaps does as ſeldom fail of Succeſs as the Jeſuit's Bark or Opium, may be accounted a Method as certain and as ſpecifick, though not conſiſting of one Remedy, as either of thoſe moſt uſeful Drugs that are dignified by that Title; while by an oppoſite and controuling Vertue they either deſtroy the noxious Qualities of the Juices that feed the Diſtemper, and ſo become a Counterpoiſon to the particular Venom of the Diſeaſe; and at length balance and ſuſpend its Operations, or by copious Dilution take off its Force; by which the Rectitude, Peace and Harmony of the animal Adminiſtration is reſtored.

A *Cholera Morbus* has a great Affinity to a bilious Cholick, as was before ſuggeſted, and owes its Riſe, like that, to a redundant Quantity of Choler treaſured up in the Stomach and Inteſtines, from which Humours it takes its Denomination; and therefore both the one and the other are moſt common and rife in the autumnal Months that follow a ſultry Summer, whoſe immoderate Heat is apt to breed too much bitter and aduſt Bile: This Diſeaſe only differs from the other, in that it is of a ſhorter Duration, and accompanied with more Dejections downward,

ward, and more violent Ejections upwards. The Method of Cure is however little different; for Dilution, with ſmall Chicken-Broth in great Plenty, being firſt attempted, a Grain and half of Opium, or thirty Drops of liquid *Laudanum*, given in any proper Liquor at Night, and Dilution with the ſame Liquor repeated the next Morning, and the Night following the quieting Medicine, if the Symptoms do not ceaſe, is the true Method of Cure; but if the Vomitings and Looſeneſs are ſo violent, that the Patient grows faint and diſpirited, and appears much ſpent and beaten down, then, without any previous preparatory Evacuation or Dilution, the Opium or *Laudanum* muſt be given; and if the Medicine be preſently ejected, it muſt after an Hour be repeated, and ſo on, till it ſtays, and then not to be directed again, till the return of as violent Symptoms demands it; and when the Symptoms are mitigated, and the Stomach will bear it, gentle and repeated Purging by the Infuſion of Rhubarb and the Leaves of Senna will be very proper to carry off the noxious Humours.

The ſecond ſort of Cholick is what I called nervous, hypocondriacal, hyſterick, or ſcorbutick; and this Kind does not depend

pend upon a great Load of cholerick Juices, that bite, pinch, and provoke the Stomach and the Inteſtines, but upon any ſowre and auſtere Humours whatſoever, either in the Abdomen, or any other Receptacle, or Bowel, or glandulous Subſtance, that corrode the nervous Fibres, and by their Inſtigation diſcompoſe and diſperſe the animal Spirits reſiding there; which thus diſtracted and diſarrayed, enter the Coats of the Colon and Inteſtines, and rack them with convulſive Diſtortion and tormenting Pains, in the manner before deſcribed: nor is this ſort ſo often attended with a Looſeneſs as the other, and will with leſs Difficulty be removed. Hypocondriacal Men are obnoxious to theſe painful Diſtempers, but Hyſterick Women more; which in ſome of a very tender Complexion, or a broken Frame of Nerves, are very apt to return.

To ſubdue the furious Paroxyſms of this Malady, the ſame Method muſt be enjoined which I have above preſcribed for the bilious Cholick; but if they are not violent, two Ounces of Infuſion of *Hiera Picra*, or one Ounce of it mixed with one of Elixir *Salutis*, given going to Bed, mixed with twelve or fourteen Drops of liquid *Laudanum*, and a Grain of Opium given the Night following, will

common-

commonly be ſucceſsful; and ſometimes twenty or twenty-five Drops of *Laudanum*, without purging, taken in a cordial Liquor, will prevail, and ought to be as often repeated as occaſion requires: but if a purging Medicine be directed firſt, the quieting one muſt always be taken the Night following, which is almoſt a general Rule after that Evacuation. But to protect the Patient againſt the ſevere and frequent Returns of theſe torturing Pains in the Stomach and Colon, commonly called the Gripes or Belly-ake, the following Method is adviſeable, by which the relaxed Syſtem of the Nerves may be new braced and corroborated, and the too much expanded and fugitive Diſpoſition of the Spirits may be contracted and drawn cloſer together, that ſo they may be able to reſiſt the Irritation of acid and auſtere Particles, that like minute and pointed Goads or Lancets incite, enrage, and impell them into convulſive Contractions.

The Medicines preſcribed for this purpoſe are numerous; but all that are of any Merit or Importance, are Steel, Chalybeate Waters and Opiates; and I have before ſet down how and in what Proportion theſe Remedies ſhould be preſcribed. And during this preſervative Courſe, I have

have found by repeated Experience, when Vapours and conflicting Winds, enclofed in the Stomach and Inteftines, murmur and fhake the Abdomen, but do not yet arife to a raging Storm, that four or five Spoonfuls of good Ufquebaugh, of which a double Quantity is beneficial for the Gout in the Stomach, has, more than other cordial Liquors, compofed the growing Diforder, and relieved the Sufferers: But Patients fhould be admonifhed not to make this a familiar Cuftom; nor when they have recourfe to it, fhould they take above two Dofes to eafe the Gripes; for if two will not prevail, they muft take the Method above fet down for the Cure of a cholical Paroxyfm.

For if Patients indulge themfelves without Caution or Reftraint, upon every Uneafinefs in the Stomach and its Appendages, in the ufe of that generous Remedy, or of *Cologn* or *Holland* Juniper-Water, which is next to it in Vertue, or any Infufions or diftilled Liquors, that confift of feveral active, fpicy, and fiery Ingredients, which are commonly fold in Shops under the Name of Gripe-Waters, the Confequence will be dangerous; for by degrees they will fubvert the Appetite, and deprave the digeftive Faculty of the Stomach, fill the Liver with fchirrous Tumours,

mours, or obſtruct the Lungs with pernicious Knobs and Kernels.

Thus I have explained the Nature, and mentioned the Method of Cure of each ſort of the Cholick, the bilious and nervous; but after all, if it be attentively conſidered, that they both conſiſt in the irregular and violent Motions of the animal Spirits, and the convulſive Gripes and Diſtenſion of the Inteſtines; which Perturbations are effected in the firſt by the Incitement and Exagitation of bitter and acrimonious Juices, mixed with an inferior Portion of auſtere and eager, which in the laſt are as predominant as the cholerick Humours are in the firſt; if we reflect likewiſe that the Medicines and Method of Cure acknowledged as moſt prevalent in the one and the other, are almoſt the ſame, it may be difficult to determine whether they are two, or but one and the ſame Diſeaſe, with no greater Variation than accompanies a Fever that prevails this Autumn, and that which reigned two or three Years before; which is not another, but the ſame Diſtemper, appearing in another Shape, and under a Diverſity of Symptoms; and therefore theſe two Cholicks differ chiefly, if not only, in Duration, as a Fever of forty Days, from one that ends in a Day or two.

This nervous Cholick rages in the most violent manner in the *American Indies*, at least in his Majesty's Dominions there, where, by the Contraction of the Fibres of the inferior Intestines, the Patients are so strictly bound, that the strongest Medicines often repeated will with much-ado open the Passages; and after it has grievously afflicted the Patient for many Weeks, by a sudden Translation of the Matter of the Disease from the Abdomen to the outward Parts, it will introduce a partial Palsy, and then the Cholick Symptoms disappear. Many of these arrive in *England* from *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, and other Plantations, to be cured of this grievous Disease, which they call the dry Belly-ake, and if I remember right, the *Yaws* or *Yawles*; and by the use of Steel Medicines, Chalybeate, or *Bath*-Waters, they are generally restored, at least in a good measure, to their former Health.

To recapitulate what I have said of the Nature of the Cholick in each Kind; if indeed they are distinct Diseases, and not the same as to all their essential Properties, the same Hypothesis accounts for the grievous, bilious, and the nervous or hysterick Cholick, that is, a delicate Texture of Nerves, and volatile and tender Constitution of Spirits, apt to receive convul-

convulſive Impreſſions from incongruous extimulating Juices lodged in the Inteſtines, or in the Cells and ſecret Repoſitories of any other Parts, whether in the Hypocondria, in the Places beneath or above the umbilical Region, and eſpecially in the Meſentery, whoſe complicated Fibres and Clues of nervous Threads diffuſe ſo many ſenſible Branches through almoſt all the Bowels and Contents of the Abdomen. Theſe pungent, auſtere, acid and bitter Humours, vellicate, bite, and as it were wound the Membranes of the Inteſtines, ſometimes in one part of the Belly, and ſometimes in another; by which the Spirits are provoked, and become tumultuous, till the growing Tempeſt ſpreads; and rolling on through the Folds and winding Labyrinths of the Guts, afflicts and diſturbs their Coats with inſufferable Twinges and convulſive Gripes: and though the bilious Cholick is generally diſtinguiſhed from the hyſterick, as before mentioned; yet why the laſt, which will ſometimes continue whole Months together, with a daily and copious Ejection by the Mouth of porraceous Fluids, called ſo from reſembling the Juice of Leeks, which is nothing elſe but Gall, or yellow Choler turned green, by the Mixture of ſome Acid; why, I ſay,

this Cholick, accompanied with ſuch a prodigious Evacuation of Bile, ſhould not be reputed bilious, I acknowledge I cannot conceive. Thus, as to their Nature or eſſential Properties, all Cholicks, as well of one Denomination as another, are Diſtempers of the convulſive Kind, and produced in the ſame Manner, and by the ſame Cauſes as Hypocondriacal and Hyſterick Affections; and the Method of Cure, with little Variation, is alike, as well for removal of their violent Paroxyſms, as for reſtoring the Firmneſs of the Spirits and relaxed Tone of the nervous Fibres, which is the ſureſt Preſervative againſt the Return; that is, Medicines of Steel, Chalybeate Waters, and Opium by its ſelf, or in its various Preparations: And hence appears the great Similitude and Affinity between the Cholick, and Hypocondriacal and Hyſterick Paſſions; and indeed the nervous Cholicks that are apt to return ſo often, ſeem rather, as I have ſaid, a Symptom of that Diſeaſe, than one of a diſtinct Species.

The Relaxation and immoderate Wideneſs of the glandulous Kind, diffuſed through the whole human Fabrick, as well by letting paſs an exceſſive Quantity of the Juices, which it was their Duty to have ſeparated from the Blood in a certain

tain meaſure, as well as many other incongruous Fluids, which ſhould not have been admitted, that afterwards provoke the Nerves, and exaſperate the Spirits; by which they occaſion great Diſtenſion of the Parts, or Spaſms and painful convulſive Contractions, may juſtly, as I have ſhewn before, be allowed to be the genuine, univerſal, and adequate Cauſe of the Cholick, as well as Hypocondriacal and Hyſterick Affections: And this will ſtill be more confirmed, if we conſider that the celebrated Medicines which I have named above, for their great Uſefulneſs in theſe Diſtempers, are thoſe that have in a good meaſure an aſtringent Quality; ſuch as Steel, or the Salt of it, either by itſelf, or diſſolved by Nature or Art in Spring-water, which contract and draw cloſer together the looſe Orifices and Inlets of the Glands, and ſo recover their natural Tone and due Dimenſion; while Opium, the moſt effectual Aſtringent and Bridle of the Spirits, reſtrains their violent and inordinate Excurſions, and reduces them to a ſedate and compoſed State, fit for the regular Execution of their ſeveral Offices; by which means the Spring of cholical, as well as other nervous, convulſive Sufferings in the Stomach and Inteſtines, is cut off.

The Method I have laid down for the Cure of this Diſtemper, I acknowledge is plain and ſimple, unattended with Pomp and an endleſs Luxury of complicated Remedies, which rather diſtract and confound, than inſtruct the young Phyſician, while many unneceſſary, and perhaps ſome hurtful Preſcriptions, are mingled with the few that are beneficial; for inſtance, the numerous Forms of Clyſters preſcribed when the cholical Pains afflict the Abdomen above the Navel, and rage in the Ileon, the Hypocondria, and the Colon, are fruitleſs and unavailing; for while the periſtaltick Motion is inverted, and the Stomach greatly affected, purging or opening Injections, not reaching the Parts affected, muſt, if they have any Operation, promote the irregular and inflected Motion of the Spirits, and make all things regurgitate and tend more upward, and ſo contribute to greater Pain and more violent Vomitings. And as I have felt this my ſelf by ſeveral Trials, ſo I have often obſerved the ſame Event in others; and therefore I have long ſince laid aſide the uſe of Clyſters in the Cholick, though I know it has been a conſtant and eſtabliſh'd Cuſtom to preſcribe them in the firſt place in this Diſeaſe: and were they not hurtful, as I believe they are,

are, for the Reaſons I have alledged; yet they are impertinent and needleſs, inaſmuch as the Diſeaſe, by the Method before mentioned, is effectually conquered without them, and they only take up the Time which ſhould be employed in attacking the Diſeaſe directly, and therefore with more Succeſs. The Medicines that triumph over the furious Inſults of the Cholick, when the Guts are rolled upward, and often entangled and contorted, muſt be ſuch as, when taken into the Stomach, have Power to controul and reſtore the inverted Motion of the convulſed Inteſtines; and by forcing a Paſſage through, to recover their protruſive and vermicular Progreſſion, which the Service of Nature neceſſarily requires. And that this may the more effectually be brought about, the opiate Medicines preſcribed are mingled in a good Proportion with a quick purging Ingredient, to appeaſe and quiet the Spirits, and ſtill their convulſive Agitations for a time, that the Remedy may not preſently be ejected; and that after the Opiate has made Nature more calm and eaſy, the purging Ingredient may exert its Force, and penetrate through the obſtructed and implexed Inteſtines, by which means their natural Order may be retrieved. But if it happens, as it ſome-

times does, that the Pills above-mentioned, consisting of one purging and one quieting Remedy, should presently return by vomiting, let another Dose be given an Hour after; and if that likewise should be ejected, then let the Opium be given alone, and three or four Hours after let the purging Pills be given alone, and then they will generally stay and produce a good Effect, as I have often experienced.

But if this Method, duly followed, as above directed, should prove ineffectual, and the crucifying Pains and Vomitings continue without a Passage made downwards, the Patient must fly to purging Mineral Waters, as his last Refuge; which, notwithstanding they return, must be repeated and drank on till they have made their way; and after they have done their Duty, and wrought sufficiently, then a Grain of Opium, and eight or ten Drops of liquid *Laudanum* may be prescribed; and sooner, if the Patient should be much sunk and dispirited.

And notwithstanding attempering Liquors ingested, should return presently by vomiting, as not able soon to make their way, yet they should be continued for several Hours; for in obstinate Cases, where there is no Passage downwards through the Roads and winding Meanders of the

Inteſtines, by reaſon of the convulſive Graſps that invert or ſtrain and draw them cloſe together, I have known that by drinking Mineral purging Waters for half a Day together, even to three or four Gallons, the obſtructed Paſſes have at length been opened, and the Patient delivered from a ſtubborn Diſeaſe, that ſeemed deplorable: but this Method is to be followed when things are come to Extremity, and other Remedies which uſe to prevail, prove ineffectual.

Of MELANCHOLY.

THIS Diſeaſe is ſo nearly related to the Spleen, that it is called by ſome Hypocondriack Melancholy; and if in its diſtinct and abſtract Idea it ſo reſembles that Diſtemper, then while they are complicated in equal or unequal Proportions, the Similitude between them will be more conſpicuous, by the inſeparable Properties belonging to each.

The eſſential Notion of Melancholy conſiſts in a weak, poor, and degenerate Conſtitution or Temperament of the animal Spirits, by which they are unable to expedite their reciprocal Flights to and from the Brain with due Vigour and Velocity; and while they are thus depraved and uncapable of darting, like Rays of Light, through the Roads of the Nerves, they become unfit Miniſters of Motion and ſenſitive Perception, and cannot perform their Duty in regular Order either abroad or within the Brain.

The Cauſe of this Debility and low impoveriſhed State of the Spirits, can be no

no other than the want of rich and generous Qualities in the Blood, from which they are ſeparated, and as it were diſtilled by the Brain; for as flat and palled Liquors, whoſe Strength is evaporated, or which are mixed and diluted with too great a Proportion of inſipid Fluids, cannot afford by Diſtillation a great Plenty of refined and exalted Spirits; in like manner a poor, lifeleſs, and unanimated Maſs of Blood, ſunk below Nature's Standard, for want of a ſufficient Proportion of operative and generous Principles, can never communicate to the Head a wealthy Store of bright and elevated Spirits: ſo that the remote and antecedent genuine Cauſe of Melancholy muſt be charged on the low and depreſſed Condition of the Maſs of Blood, inclined to Acidity, which was either in the original Formation of the *Stamina Vitæ* or Principles of Life, or was afterwards the Effect of various contingent Cauſes.

The Symptoms of this Diſeaſe are numerous, that either affect the Organs of the Body, or the Exerciſe of the intellectual Faculties. In the Brain it is accompanied with great Diſturbance of the Imagination and Fancy, a continued and uninterrupted Flux or Train of Thoughts fixed upon one ſad Object, from which the

the Patient is unable to call them off, and transfer them to another; and therefore this is not what is called Contemplation, Study, or Deliberation, but unguided and reſtleſs Muſing; and the Difference between them is this, that when a Man ſtudies or meditates, he commands his Faculty of Thinking, and turns it from one thing to another; but in Muſing a Man is governed by his own Thoughts, and unable to reſtrain or divert them to other Matters, but they are obſtinately employed in poreing on and revolving the ſame Images, ſometimes in a more regular, and ſometimes in a diſorderly and incoherent Train, which return and are preſented to the Imagination in a conſtant Rotation, like the Pictures painted on Cloth or Paper, and turned round by a Wheel, which Strollers carry as Shows from Town to Town, and expoſe for the Entertainment and Diverſion of the meaner People. But it muſt be obſerved, that all the Images formed by a melancholy Imagination, are ſad, dark, and frightful; while gay and delightful Objects are always ſhut out, or very ſeldom admitted to the Fancy and lighter Faculties of the Mind; for in regard to ſuch Ideas, the Mind is under a total and laſting Eclipſe.

By

By this, Melancholy is diſtinguiſhed from Hypocondriack Affections; for Patients obnoxious to the laſt Diſtemper, though ſometimes ſad and penſive, yet have frequent lucid Intervals; and are not only in a chearful, facetious, and pleaſant Humour, but are often carried on to ſo profuſe a Pitch of Mirth and Gaiety, that by their too great Waſte and Expence of Spirits, they ſoon after ſink to a low, dull, and uncomfortable Temper. They differ likewiſe in this, that Hypocondriack Perſons, though ſometimes for a Seaſon they are unfit for intenſe Studies, Contemplation or Buſineſs, while the Exerciſe of their Reaſon and Imagination is diſabled and ſuſpended, during ſome odd and whimſical Circumſtances, when they ſtart aſide, and deviate from their uſual regular Way of Thinking; yet for the moſt part, when their Diſeaſe is abſtracted from all Complications of a melancholy Diſpoſition, they diſcover great Abilities and Endowments of Mind; as a moderate Degree of the Gout, when free from all Conjunction of other Infirmities and Diſeaſes, is often accompanied with ſuperior Underſtanding, and a great Meaſure of Bodily Health. So if the Spleen is taken with the Limitations I have mentioned, one would not

wiſh

wiſh to be deliver'd from this any more than from the other, ſince the Benefits ariſing from them over-balance all the Sufferings and Inconveniencies that attend them.

As the Thoughts of melancholy Perſons uſually dwell upon ſad and gloomy Objects, ſo they generally pore and muſe upon ſuch as have been the ordinary Entertainment of their Minds before they fell into this diſtempered State; and therefore when the Imaginations of religious Perſons receive a melancholy Turn, they are always taken up about the important Affairs that concern the Performance of their Duty here, and their Happineſs hereafter; hence their Diffidence, Scruples and Fears concerning the Sincerity of their Faith and Repentance, and their everlaſting State, are by their Diſtemper increaſed, even ſometimes to ſo deep a Deſpondence and Self-condemnation, as borders on Deſpair. This the Atheiſt, Infidel, and looſe Libertine, fooliſhly call ſuperſtitious Madneſs; and then offering Violence to Reaſon, and indulging a petulant, flagitious Humour, they reproach Religion as the Cauſe of this Effect, treating the Perſons that profeſs and practiſe it, in Raillery and Ridicule: hence all pious and devout Men are by ſuch accounted

counted only Hypocondriacal Enthusiasts, or whimsical Visionaries. But let these Contemners of Heaven, who are fond of all Occasions of bringing Dishonour and Contempt upon Religion, reflect, that as many Men express Zeal for Piety and Vertue, who however are entirely delivered from the Symptoms of this Disease, and have not in their Constitutions the least Infusion of Spleen and Vapours; so in Multitudes that fall under the Dominion of Melancholy, the Distemper does not always operate in this manner, nor turn their Thoughts and anxious Cares to religious Objects: but this chiefly, if not only, happens when the Patient, seized with these Disorders, was accustomed to divine Thoughts and spiritual Ideas before; and then it is but natural that a disturbed Imagination should chiefly entertain such Images, as were before well known, and had been long familiar to the Mind. And this falls out in almost all Instances of great Melancholy (while the unhappy Sufferers are more to be pitied than derided and exposed) and the Patients themselves and their Relations should be convinced, that such religious Melancholy is as much a bodily Disease, as any of another Class and a different Nature; and they

must

muſt more depend upon the Art of the Phyſician, and the Force of Medicine, than the Skill and Reaſonings of the Caſuiſt, for their Recovery: for ſo fluctuating and unſtable are their Minds, that though at this time they ſeem ſedate and calm, yet in a few Hours the Clouds gather again; the Brain is overcaſt with Darkneſs, and the ſame Anxiety, Scruples, Fears and Terrors return, and repoſſeſs the Mind. But perhaps I have purſued this Subject too far, though the Nature and Deſign of this Diſcourſe led me to it.

This continual muſing and turning of the Thoughts upon a Series of ſad and afflictive Objects, as well as the lubricous, inconſtant, and changeable Diſpoſition of theſe Perſons, muſt be accounted for from the continual Rotation of their reſtleſs and unquiet Spirits; which though poor and weak, are ſtill in a Hurry and perpetual Motion, though that Motion is confined to a narrow Compaſs. And as the Reaſon and Judgment of melancholy Perſons are much ſubverted and diſabled, who are not receptive of the Force and Light of the cleareſt and moſt convincing Arguments againſt their pre-conceived Opinions, but with an inflexible Obſtinacy hold faſt their erroneous Concluſions;

or

or if they yield them up one Hour, yet resume them the next, and continually relapse into their former way of Thinking; so their Imagination is much injured and disturbed: and as I have said before, the Scenes they form and represent, are all mournful and uncomfortable, composed only of severe, sullen, and unpleasant Figures. Besides, it is observable to all, that they often entertain the most idle, absurd, and ridiculous Fancies; one believes he is unable to move Hand or Foot, and lies as if deprived of all Motive Power; another thinks his Nose is swollen to a prodigious Dimension; and though at great Distance, he believes it reaches to the Door, and hinders others from entering the Room. One Man has living Frogs in his Stomach, which he perceives, as he thinks, from their crawling and croaking there; another is as much disturbed with a Brood of young Chickens in his Belly, which he is persuaded are really there, by an Opinion that he hears their peculiar Noise, and feels their Motions. Some will by no means be convinced, but that they are entirely formed of Glass, and that by the next Knock or Jog on any solid Objects, they shall break all to pieces; while others are as much concerned to avoid

coming near the Fire, for fear of being melted, being fully aſſured that they are made of Butter. One has believed himſelf to be Millet-Seed, another a Gooſe, or a Gooſe-Pye. And once a Man filled with Strong Drink, feared to render it by Urine, leſt he ſhould drown the World by a Deluge. And ſeveral Examples there have been of melancholy Perſons, who have believed themſelves to be actually dying, and imagined they were cold half way the Body; and of others, that took themſelves to be really dead, and deſired to be laid out, in order to their Funerals: and many of theſe incredible Examples of Melancholy I have my ſelf ſeen, and the others are related by credible Authors.

But the Hiſtory of theſe fanciful Perſons is various and endleſs; and there is ſcarce any thing ſo extravagant and ridiculous, even to the greateſt Admiration, that may not be found among the various Claſſes of theſe everlaſting, but abſurd and impertinent Thinkers, whoſe animal Spirits, vitiated and perverted, become unapt Inſtruments for the Operations of the Mind and Imagination.

As a melancholy Conſtitution of the Spirits is fruitful of a ſurprizing and copious Diverſity of odd and ridiculous Phan-

Phantaſms, and fills the Imagination with a thouſand uncouth Figures, monſtrous Appearances, and troubleſome Illuſions; ſo it is no leſs fertile in producing diſquieting and reſtleſs Paſſions, while they affect the Heart with Anxiety, Sadneſs, Fear and Terror; which Perturbations, no leſs than thoſe of the Mind and Imagination, ſeem the inſeparable and diſtinguiſhing Concomitants of this Diſtemper: for notwithſtanding in ſome very few brighter Seaſons, when the dark and melancholy Clouds that overcaſt the Brain, are diſperſed, theſe Patients may break out into ſhort, extraordinary Fits of Mirth and Alacrity; however this ſeldom happens, and then too when there is a Mixture and Complication of a Hypocondriack or Hyſterick Temperament with that, which is properly Melancholy; as when theſe Patients, through great Deſpondency and unſufferable Inquietude, diſcover Marks of a Deſign upon their own Lives, their Diſtemper exceeds its proper Nature and Extent, and has contracted a Degree of Lunacy. And indeed the Limits and Partitions that bound and diſcriminate the higheſt Hypocondriack and Hyſterick Diſorders, and Melancholy, Lunacy, and Phrenzy, are ſo nice, that it is not eaſy to diſtin-

guiſh them, and ſet the Boundaries where one ends, and the other begins: however, continual Thoughtfulneſs upon the ſame Set of Objects always returning to the Mind, accompanied with the Paſſions of Sadneſs, Dejection, and Fear, ſeems to be the genuine and diſcriminating Idea of proper Melancholy.

Now this Aſſertion, that a previous poor, and vappid Diſpoſition of Blood, that cannot afford by the Mediation of the Strainers of the Brain a ſufficient Stock of generous and volatile Spirits, is the antecedent Cauſe of this Diſeaſe, is likewiſe confirmed by this Obſervation, that the moſt ſucceſsful Remedies in this caſe, are thoſe that animate and invigorate the Maſs of Blood, and inſpire it with new enlivening Ferments; by which means the ſuperior, active Principles are more exalted, and the paſſive prevented from being diſproportioned and predominant; whence a greater Plenty of bright, ſwift, and vigorous Spirits, are imparted to the Brain, ſuch as are capable of being proper Servants of the Mind, and ſuitable Inſtruments of the animal Powers; whence they are enabled to perform their Operations in a regular manner: and theſe are chiefly Steel by it ſelf, or variouſly prepared by Art, or diſſolved by Nature in

Waters

Waters iſſuing from Springs and Fountains; though other auxiliary Remedies may be taken in and joined with them, to ſtrengthen them and increaſe their Force. If, as it often happens, theſe Diſeaſes, founded in a diſorderly and defective Conſtitution of the Nerves and Spirits, are blended with the Principles of one or more of the other Diſtempers before named, and accordingly participate of their Properties, and have various Symptoms in common with them; then it is a mixed and complicated Caſe, though the Denomination is given to the ſuperior and predominant Power. Thus, as Hypocondriack or Hyſterick Perſons have often an Adheſion or Tincture of proper Melancholy, and ſometimes of Diſtraction, and ſometimes of both, and the Effects of theſe Mixtures are evidently diſcerned in them; ſo melancholy Patients are often diverſified from one another, by a ſubordinate Meaſure of Lunacy, or the Spleen and Vapours combined with their original Principles. And true it is, there is often ſuch an Abſence of Mind, ſuch Excurſions and Starts from right Reaſon, and ſuch an abſurd, incoherent, and ridiculous Train of Thoughts and Actions, diſcernible in Men afflicted with this Diſeaſe, that all high Degrees of it ſeem to

have more than a Touch of Lunacy adhering to it; and it is notorious, that many celebrated Men of Wit, that derive their ſuperior Genius from an Hypocondriacal Conſtitution, have ſometimes Spirits elevated to a degree above the Standard of ſober and uninfected Reaſon; whence proceeds that known Expreſſion, *nullum magnum Ingenium ſine mixtura dementiæ*; for the bright and active Diſpoſition of animal Spirits, requiſite to refined and elevated Parts, borders ſo cloſe upon the Dominions of Lunacy, that an Excurſion or Tranſition from the firſt to the laſt is by no means difficult, ſince one Heat of the Brain more, might have beat down the Incloſures, and laid their Territories in common, as before obſerved.

Of the METHOD *of* CURE.

OPening of a Vein is ſeldom to be preſcribed to theſe Patients, whoſe Diſtemper proceeds from a low and impoveriſhed State of Blood and animal Spirits; for that will be a means not to raiſe and enliven, but to enfeeble and ſink them by a hurtful Expence.

Vomitive Remedies are generally uſeful, not only as they empty the Stomach and its Appendages, and carry off their noxious Crudities; but likewiſe by a ſtrong Concuſſion, they compel the Glands of the Stomach, the Inteſtines, and other Organs in the Abdomen, to diſcharge the peccant Juices that harbour there; and by this means open and unlock their Obſtructions, whence they execute their Office as the Oeconomy of Nature requires; but vomitive Remedies are yet farther beneficial, inaſmuch as they agitate the Spirits, and by a Counter-motion, give another Turn to their Rotation in one conſtant Tract; and by that means occaſion Diverſity of Ideas, and ſtrike out other Roads and ways of Thinking.

Take of Milk-water two Ounces, of Infusion of Crocus Metallorum six Drachms, Oxymel of Squills an Ounce; mix it for a Vomit: aad to facilitate its Operation, drink a good quantity of Posset-drink, or of the Infusion of Carduus Leaves in Spring-water boiling-hot; and at Night take the following Draught:

Take of Milk-water two Ounces, two Scruples of Diascordium, half a Drachm of Gascoign's *Powder, and three Drachms of the strongest Cinnamon-water.*

Or, *Take of the vomitive* Indian *Root half a Drachm, of Tartarum Emeticum two or three Grains, of Milk-water three Ounces; mix them, and take the Mixture in the Morning or Evening, drinking after it in half an Hour, if it does not operate before, the diluting Liquors before mentioned, or others of the like Nature. When the Operation is past, the Patient may be refreshed with a Cup or two of Red Wine mulled or burnt; and at Night going to Bed, take the Draught before prescribed.*

Either

Either of theſe Vomits that beſt agrees, and beſt performs its Duty, may be repeated frequently, if they prove beneficial; and the Quantity muſt be increaſed, if the firſt is not ſtrong enough.

As to alterative and correcting Medicines to reſtore the due Craſis and Temperament of the Blood, I have named the principal before, that is, Steel and Chalybeate Waters. I have above ſhewn, that as to its antecedent Cauſe, this Diſtemper ariſes from a Conſtitution of the Maſs of Blood tending to Acidity, and grown poor and degenerated from ſuch a Richneſs and Abundance of active and volatile Principles, as admitted into the Brain, and there refined and exalted, might afford a ſufficient Plenty of Spirits, not only to be employed by the Mind and Imagination, but likewiſe to be ſent abroad as ſuitable Meſſengers in the Service of the animal Government; being capable of flying ſwiftly through the minute Paſſages of the Nerves, and returning, when they have diſpatched their Errands, with equal Celerity to the Brain. And therefore to raiſe, invigorate, and enrich the Maſs of Blood, diſpirited and fallen to decay, the Medicines I have named are to be uſed, as thoſe that chiefly procure this End; not that they are all to be taken at a time.

Take

Take of Mynſicth's *Tincture of Mars twenty Drops in a Draught of White-wine, mixed with Spring-water or Milk-water, or any other convenient Liquor, every Morning, and about Five in the Afternoon, for a Fortnight.*

Then take of Chalybeate Wine a Spoonful and a half or two Spoonfuls in the ſame Liquors, or in a Draught of Chalybeate Mineral Waters in the ſame manner; or take the following Preſcription.

Take of the Tops of Roman Wormwood, of Leaves of Germander, each a Pugil, or Root of Gentian and Virginian Snakeweed, each a Drachm; of Seeds of Coriander and Rhue each a Drachm and half; infuſe them all in a ſufficient quantity of boiling Water, and add to it, when ſtrained, half a Pint of Chalybeate Wine, and two Drachms of Mynſicth's *Tincture of Mars; take of it ſix or ſeven Spoonfuls every Morning, and about Five in the Afternoon, for a Month.*

Or, *Take of the Conſerve of Roman Wormwood and the Pulp of candied Citron Peel, or the Conſerve of Orange Peel, each an Ounce; of candied Nutmegs a Drachm and half, of Virginian Snake-*

Snakeweed a Drachm, of Salt of Wormwood a Drachm and half, of Steel prepared with Sulphur or Tartar, two Drachms, of Syrup of Compound Piony, or Clove Gilliflowers, as much as will make an Electuary; take the quantity of a Chestnut each Morning and Afternoon, drinking after it a Cup or two of Sage-Tea, for a Month.

As to Chalybeate Mineral Waters, let them be taken as above directed in the Method of Cure in Hypocondriacal Affections; and it will be very proper to take in the first Glass in the Morning, and in that in the Afternoon twenty of the Steel Drops; or let six or seven Spoonfulls of the Chalybeate Tincture be drunk first in the Morning, and after it take a Glass of *Spaw* or *Tunbridge*, or other Steel Waters; and interposing half an Hour between each Draught, two or three Glasses more, and repeat the Tincture in the Afternoon, drinking only one Glass after it: and in the same manner the Chalybeate Waters may be drunk after a Dose of the Electuary before prescribed; and if the Patient cannot take Medicines in that Form, let them be administred in the Form of Pills; as thus:

Take

Take of Myrrh, Extract of Gentian, each a Drachm and half; of Castor a Drachm, of Saffron and Seeds of Rhue each half a Drachm, of Steel prepared with Tartar, and the Salt of Steel, each a Drachm; make it into Pills with the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, or the Balsamick Syrup; take four Pills each Morning, and as many in the Afternoon, drinking the Steel Waters after them.

Yet it must be acknowledged, that in many Cases of this kind the Steel unprepared, and only ground to a fine Powder, with Sugar-Candy, is more prevalent and effectual, than when the Body of it is opened by Art.

If the Patient, during the use of these Medicines, is too much bound, let him take going to-Bed *twenty-five Grains of Pilul. Stom. cum Gum. or Pil. Ruffi, omitting the other Medicines the next Day.*

Vomitive Remedies are the most efficacious in this Distemper, as suggested before, and should be often repeated after due Intervals, and the Dose increased according

cording to the degree of Operation, beginning low. And Purgatives are likewiſe beneficial, nor do I think that ſuch are to be preferred before others, that have a Reputation, but without Cauſe, of being Alteratives and Correctors of melancholy Humours, as well as Purges: for it is abſurd to range ſuch Remedies, which preſently work off, among thoſe called ſpecifick. Nor is there any elective Power in ſuch evacuating Medicines, to ſingle out and faſten upon any one Juice more than another; ſince they can do nothing, but by ſtimulating the Stomach and Inteſtines, oblige them to diſcharge promiſcuouſly their Contents: And therefore I diſregard the numerous operoſe Forms of purging Medicines relating to this Diſeaſe, that fill the Pages of many laborious Syſtematical Writers of Phyſick, and ſhall only mention two Recipes.

Take of Leaves of Senna three Drachms, of Tamarinds an Ounce; boil them in Spring-water to three Ounces, ſtrain it, and add of Manna half an Ounce, Syrup of Buckthorn an Ounce, of Compound Piony or Hyſterick Water three Drachms; make a Draught, to be taken early in the Morning; and at Night after its Operation, take two

Scruples

Scruples of Venice-Treacle going to Bed. When this is repeated, as now and then it ought to be, let the Dose be increased or lessened according to the degree of its Operation, so that it may move the Patient about eight or nine times.

Or, *Take of Pilul. Coch. Maj. twenty-five Grains, of Calomel fifteen Grains, of Resin of Jalap seven or eight Grains, with Gum Ammoniac dissolved; make four Pills, to be given in the Morning with due Government; and at Night going to-Bed take the same Proportion of Venice-Treacle before mentioned, and when the Pills are repeated, augment the Dose, if the former should be defective in its Duty.*

Copious eating of good Apples has been to some very serviceable; and the Benefit of agreeable Diversions, especially riding on Horseback, new Company, Change of Place, and Variety of Objects, that recreate the Spirits, and give them another Turn, is known so well to all, that I have only named them.

As to Opiate Medicines, they are here at best insignificant and unavailing; while, though given in a proper quantity, they rather exasperate and provoke, than compose

poſe the Spirits, and introduce Reſt. It is true, that this quieting Medicine takes place in Hypocondriack and Hyſterick Inquietude, and ſcorbutick Pains of the Limbs, and the Torments of the Gout, Stone and Cholick; in which Caſes it has great Effect, and delivers the Patient from the Rack: But it muſt be conſidered that in ſuch caſes the Spirits are too much agitated and expanded, and by being clogged or contracted into a narrow Compaſs, they become leſs volatile and active, and therefore not ſo liable to receive ſuch painful Impreſſions from the Inſtigation of noxious Humours; while this friendly Confinement and pleaſing Stupefaction that the Opiate lays the Spirits under, blunts their perceptive Faculty to that degree, that they not only grow leſs ſenſible of Pain, but are likewiſe ſoothed and lulled into refreſhing Sleep. But now the Caſe of melancholy Perſons is much otherwiſe, for in thoſe the animal Spirits are ſo far from being too volatile and diffuſed to an exceſſive Compaſs, that they are heavy and dull; and ſo far from being refined and exalted to an immoderate Height, ſo as to be capable of irradiating the Nerves with too much Light and Vigour, and communicating convulſive Force to the Parts at the greateſt Diſtance, that they

rather

rather appear benumbed and ſenſeleſs; and though, like the Spirits diſtilled from acid Minerals, they are reſtleſs, yet their Motions are always in a Round of a ſhort Compaſs, and are not ſubject to the Dominion of the Mind. Now, ſhould they be reduced by the Charms of Opium, they would ſtill be confined to a narrower Sphere, which was too ſtrait before, and ſo become yet more unfit Inſtruments for their natural Functions: But, as ſaid before, when an Opiate is preſcribed after the Operation of purgative and vomiting Medicines, it ſhould be given under the Protection of generous and cordial Remedies.

Since a low, depauperated Conſtitution of Blood is the principal Cauſe of this Diſtemper, not only Medicines that impart Vigor and Activity, by elevating and reſtoring the nobler Principles, in this caſe over-balanced and depreſſed, but likewiſe Meats and Drinks, that enrich and comfort the Blood, and ſupply it with Plenty of wholeſome Juices, ſhould be likewiſe preſcribed: and therefore a moderate degree of generous Wine, as it exhilarates the Spirits, promotes the Buſineſs of Digeſtion, and conveys Heat to the Veins, and facilitates the Circulation of their Contents, ſhould always be indulged to melancholy Perſons.

And ſince it is likewiſe highly probable that in ſuch Caſes acid or auſtere Fluids are ſeparated from the Blood, and abound in the various Bowels, it muſt be allowed that fixed and volatile Salts are very uſeful; ſuch as Salt of Wormwood, Tartar, volatile Salt of Amber, Hartſhorn, *&c.* and all ſorts of abſorbing, teſtaceous Powders, ſuch as red Coral, Crab's Claws, Pearl, and for the ſame Reaſon Chalk finely powdered, are beneficial.

Of the PALSY.

TO a healthful State of Body is required a juſt Temperament of all the fluid Parts, as well as a regular Order, Connexion and Tone of the ſolid; by which means the various Organs of the living Fabrick, by performing all their Offices with due Subordination and Harmony, are effectually ſubſervient to Nature's Oeconomy: and therefore every Error or Deviation from the fundamental Conſtitution of the animal Government being a Breach of the Symmetry and Order of the vital Adminiſtration; and by that means the Cauſe of ſeditious, inteſtine Tumults, is juſtly called a Diſtemper or Diſeaſe. And as this is true in general, ſo it is very conſpicuous in the Palſy, which is an Aberration from the native Temper and Diſpoſition of the animal Spirits, and the Syſtem of the Nerves, in a manner peculiar to this Malady; the Idea of which conſiſts in a Deprivation or Diminution of the Spirits, and the Relaxation or Obſtruction of the nervous Fibres;

Fibres; whence the ready Flux and Irradiation of the Spirits is intercepted, and in ſome meaſure eclipſed; by which means the voluntary Motion of the Limbs is leſſened, or totally ſuſpended, and the ſenſitive Faculty much abated or quite benumbed. For if the Brain, grown poor and indigent, is not furniſhed with a ſufficient Plenty of pure and refined Spirits; which, at the Command of the Mind or Imagination, may alternately dart from the Head, and rebound thither through the nervous Paſſages, upon all the Errands and Negotiations of Life; or if they are ſo ſtopped and arreſted in their Flights, that they cannot advance farther, nor perfectly execute the Meſſages they were ſent about, the eſſential Properties of the Palſy will appear in the Defect of muſcular Motion and Senſation.

Firſt in defect of Motion; which comes to paſs, if the muſcular Fibres have loſt their native Tenſion, and are become ſo flaccid and feeble, that they are diſabled from performing their Duty; that is, they cannot, like the Strings of muſical Inſtruments, when not extended beyond Nature's Staple, return of themſelves; and by their own Spring and Motion of Reſtitution, recover their regular Diſpoſition. And if this Power is loſt, a Palſy

muſt immediately follow; as it is plain to all, who contemplate the Nature of muſcular Motion, that requires a due Mixture of Firmneſs and Flexibility in the nervous Threads, and a Readineſs by turns to ſwell and vibrate by the Influx of the Spirits; and ſuch a Stretch of the Muſcles as does not exceed Nature's Standard, but is capable of ſpringing back, and of being accommodated to the reciprocal Duty of Extenſion and Contraction neceſſary to Nature's Service. And ſince the Aid of the animal Spirits is abſolutely required, as the firſt Movers in this caſe, if we ſuppoſe that their Flights and Excurſions from their Fountain to the diſtant Organs of the Body, ſhould be interrupted or prevented by the Relaxation of the Fibres, or the obſtructed Pores or ruined Road of the Nerves, the Parts to which they were directed being defrauded of their Influence, their Motion muſt, according to the degree of ſuch Hindrances, be weakened or wholly aboliſhed; while however the vital and involuntary Emanations of the Spirits into the Breaſt and Bowels may be preſerved without Interruption or Diminution.

It is owing to the depraved and degenerate State of the Spirits, that is, their Weakneſs and Penury, or the Oppreſſion of

of inordinate and noxious Particles adhering to them, that thus become unable to perform their Duty of Senſation, as well as to the Dulneſs and Flaccidity of the Nerves, that in paralytick Caſes the want of Motion is accompanied with Numbneſs and Defect of Feeling; for while the Spirits, the Inſtruments of Senſe, are interrupted and detained by a torpid Impotence in the weak or obſtructed Muſcles, they are unable to reflect to their Fountains, and carry with them the Impreſſions they received from outward Objects to the Brain, where all Perception is tranſacted, that being the Seat of the firſt Principle of Senſation, and the Reſidence of the Judge and Arbiter; to which, by the Mediation of the Spirits, all the external Pulſes made upon the Organs of Feeling, as well as of the other Senſes, are communicated. So that if the Spirits, the Inſtruments and Meſſengers employed in the animal Regimen, to convey to the *Senſorium* in the Head the Characters imprinted upon them by the touch of outward Objects, are hindered from performing this Duty, all Perception, as to that Part, is cut off. To illuſtrate this, let it be obſerved, if one leans a-while his Elbow on a hard place, by that Preſſure the Paths of the Spirits

in the Nerves are ſo cloſed and ſhut up, that their further Influx is for a Seaſon ſtopped; whence the Arm becomes ſtupified and inſenſible, till the Spirits by degrees with an uneaſy tingling Effort open their Paſſages, and again irradiate the Arm and Hand. In like manner, when from internal Cauſes the Muſcles of any Part are deprived of their Communication of the Spirits, that Limb ſeems a lifeleſs, unanimated heavy Lump; while the Spirits, that uſed to watch in the Frontier of the Body, are diſabled from carrying any Intelligence to the Brain, or giving any notice of what Impreſſions are made on the Organs by outward Objects.

Notwithſtanding it is evident, whatever ſome Philoſophers have imagined, that Perception or ſenſitive Judgment is the Prerogative of the Head, where the animal Spirits are convened, yet in what Part of it the *Senſorium*, in which the animal Soul preſides, is ſituated, is a Secret not yet unfolded: But it is an evident Deduction from its Operations, that this ſenſitive Principle is incorporeal; for Body, as ſuch, is not ſenſible, ſince Matter may be conceived without Senſation, which does by no means contain in its eſſential abſtract Idea, ſuch a percep-

tive

tive Property. And if Matter, as ſuch, has no ſuch diſcerning Principle, then ſhould it be reduced to the minuteſt Atoms, and by any Force be impreſſed, agitated, and put into the moſt rapid Motion, either direct, oblique, or circular; or ſhould the various Parts be compelled by their impulſive Force to act upon one another by various Rencounters and Colliſions, or ſhould they be ranged in any determinate Order or Method, or enter into any Mixtures or Combinations that can be imagined, or reſide in any organical Parts whatſoever, all this will be utterly ineffectual to give to Matter a ſenſitive Principle, which it has not in it ſelf; for Rarefaction or Expanſion, Celerity or Variety of Motion, mutual Colliſions, Order and Diſpoſition, cannot impart to Matter what they have not themſelves to give; that is, a ſenſitive Power, which is a ſimple Principle, and not a confuſed Aggregate of Modifications.

To return from this Digreſſion, the full Diſcuſſion of which would take up a whole Treatiſe. By what has been alledged, it is evident that a Palſy, which is a Loſs or Suſpenſion of muſcular Motion, with an Abatement of ſenſitive Perception, proceeds from the Relaxation of the Nerves, and the Poverty and Weak-

neſs of the Spirits themſelves, or from the Obſtruction of the nervous Threads, by ſome irregular and hurtful Matter admitted into them, or by ſome diſorderly Parts intimately combined with the Spirits, whence ariſe various Diſtinctions of this Diſtemper.

Of the different ſorts of PALSIES, *and their different* CAUSES.

PAlſies are either univerſal or partial; and the partial are ſub-divided into thoſe that affect the greateſt Part of the Limbs, and that affect only one or but few. They are likewiſe external or internal; the firſt diſable the Limbs, or outward Parts of the Body; the laſt affect ſome particular internal Organ: for example, the Gullet, Stomach, Inteſtines, *&c.* and theſe ſhall be ſpoken to at the latter end of this Diſcourſe. Palſies are likewiſe divided into ſimple and uncompounded, or mixed and complicated with other chronical or acute Diſtempers, as ſhall be ſhewn afterwards.

This Diſtemper, that, as I have ſaid above, is a Relaxation of the Tendons or Muſcles employed in Motion, is ſometimes introduced by Hyſterick and Hypocondriack Affections, by a ſcorbutick Habit,

bit, or Epileptick Fits. For what is commonly called a Hemiplegia, or a Paraplegia, or a dead Palſy, that follows an apoplectick Fit, ſeems rather a Species of an Apoplexy, than a diſtinct Diſeaſe. It is evident, that in the higheſt Degree of an Apoplexy the animal Spirits inhabiting the Brain, are the primary Subject of that Diſeaſe; which being oppreſſed, impriſoned, and confined to the Head by the ſudden Irruption and Aſſault of a ſtupifying Matter, can no longer take their Flights from the Brain, nor keep up their Commerce or Correſpondence with the diſtant Organs of Motion. But if, as it often happens, the noxious Humour that benumbs, involves, and muffles the Spirits, is not of a ſufficiently malignant Quality, or in ſo great a Proportion, as to overwhelm and ſink the Spirits, and ſo make a Settlement in the Brain; then, like a Gaſs, or poiſonous Steam, it paſſes ſwiftly through the Paths and Traces there; and entering into the Orifices of the Nerves, ſtifles with its narcotick Influence the Spirits reſiding in them; whoſe Motion being thus intercepted, a Palſy ſucceeds in all the Muſcles to which thoſe Nerves uſe to ſend, by their various Branches, their active Meſſengers. Sometimes this narcotick Shade paſſing through

only

only one Lobe of the Brain, occaſions a particular Eclipſe, and takes off the motive Faculty of one ſide only; and then the Eye of that ſide is weakened, and ſuffers by the Relaxation of the *Glandula Lacrymalis*, the Muſcles of the Cheek are in a State of Laxneſs or Reſolution, unable to perform their Duty by drawing with equal Force, and ſo balancing the Muſcles of the oppoſite Cheek; whence the Mouth is diſtorted or drawn aſide; at this time, the Tongue, being in part benumbed and torpid, is unable to form diſtinct Expreſſions; and ſometimes when the Mind directs and intends one Word, the Patient, by an involuntary Error, ſhall chuſe another, while he himſelf is conſcious that he ſpeaks another thing from that which he deſigned; which ſeems to ariſe from this, that the Traces of the Nerves in the Tongue being defaced and cloſed up, the Spirits that do Duty in that Organ, though directed to one Part, finding thoſe Avenues ſhut up, are compelled to go into thoſe that are not obſtructed, but left open to them. Palſies of this ſort that follow an apoplectick Fit, differ in degree; ſometimes they diſable only one Part, ſometimes one whole Side, and with it ſometimes half of the other; and ſometimes they

affect

affect the whole Fabrick, by relaxing all the Muſcles that are inſtrumental in voluntary Motion; whence the Patient is ſometimes unable to ſpeak with perfect and diſtinct Accent, and ſometimes remains entirely ſpeechleſs: But at other times a ſlight and tranſient apoplectick Stroke ſpreads a paralytick Diſpoſition upon the Spirits, when the muſcular Motion is weakened only, but not oppreſſed; in ſuch a Caſe the Spirits ſeem to be injured by a noxious Afflatus, and by that Impreſſion are ſo enfeebled and diſordered, that they imperfectly ſerve the Mind and Imagination in forming Ideas, and in going abroad on their Meſſages; and from this Debility and Tenderneſs of the Spirits, beat down and much diſabled by the apoplectick Force, it comes to paſs that the Patient is ſubject to weak and unmanly Paſſions, expreſſed by various Ways of Complaint, but eſpecially by Tears; and ſuch is their Facility and Readineſs to weep, that upon all Emotions and Impreſſions of outward Objects the ſerous Flood guſhes through the Strainers or Sluices of the Eyes, called *Glandulæ Lacrymales*, which chiefly and eminently in theſe Perſons are relaxed or dilated; and this Evacuation is ſo involuntary, that when the Patient would be

pleaſant,

pleaſant, and intends to laugh or expreſs Satisfaction and Joy, he, againſt his Deſign, will break out into a Fit of Crying; and though the unhappy Perſon moves, eats, drinks, and ſleeps, and has a healthful Aſpect; yet his Underſtanding, Memory, and Imagination, are ſuch great Sufferers, that he is no longer uſeful in his Generation, but often a great Object of Compaſſion; while fine and elevated Parts are effaced, and the Animal (uncomfortable State!) ſurvives the Man; which is a Condition of Life more ſad and calamitous than Death it ſelf. This is the mildeſt ſort of Palſy that follows an apoplectick Stroke, which after various Turns, generally terminates in that fatal Diſeaſe: and this ought to have been ſpoken to before thoſe Degrees mentioned above.

The ſecond Sort, which perhaps is the only true Palſy, depends not upon a Reſolution of the muſcular and tendonous Fibres, by any incongruous and peccant Matter exploded or tranſmitted from the Brain, as in the ſudden Paroxyſms abovementioned, but ariſes from internal or external Cauſes, that chiefly affect the muſcular Fibres of any of the organical Parts employed in Motion; while the ſenſitive Faculty is not much injured. The flaccid State, or Loſs of due Tenſion

in

in the nervous Threads, rises frequently from Hypocondriacal and Hysterick Paroxysms, that by degrees so far enfeeble and relax them, that they are unable to execute their native Office, having lost the springy Power of Restitution, whence a paralytick Incapacity ensues in that Member; and therefore this partial Palsy is rather a Symptom of those Distempers, than a distinct Disease. In like manner this Inability of Motion in some Parts will accompany a scorbutick Habit of Body in a high degree, and is introduced by the Poverty of Spirits, or Debility of the Muscles and Tendons, occasioned by the hurtful Materials of that complicated Distemper; which produce Aches, Pains, and at length a Torpor and Trembling in the Parts affected; neither do these Sufferings discover a distinct Disease, but are properly a Part of the numerous Train of Symptoms that attend that various Disease, if indeed it merits a different Denomination, and is not only a Complication of other Distempers not yet ripe enough to be called by their genuine Name, as I have above suggested.

These Palsies that proceed not from an apoplectick Gas or Afflatus passing from the Head into the System of the Nerves, are either partial, yet in different degrees, or

or total; thoſe in a lower degree affect ſometimes one Hand or Arm, or one Leg or Thigh, and which are ſometimes however attended with a general Debility or Coldneſs in that ſide, and at other times affect the Muſcles of the Hands; ſometimes only thoſe of the Neck, whence the Hands and Head ſhall tremble and ſhake for many Years, without any conſiderable Suffering or Decay. This proceeds not from any noxious Matter tranſmitted through the Brain, as in paraplectick or hemiplectick Caſes, but generally from ſome incongruous Matter depoſited and fixed upon the Muſcles and Tendons of thoſe Parts; by which they are enfeebled and incapacitated for regular and ready Motion; but often there happens a general Reſolution of the Muſcles, accompanied with a great Atrophy or Defect of Nouriſhment; and though theſe Patients are not deprived of all Motion, yet they are ſo feeble and emaciated, that without the Support of Crutches they are unable to ſtir, and then too but very poorly.

Though Palſies chiefly proceed from internal, yet they ſometimes ariſe from external Cauſes: for inſtance, a Wound, a Bruiſe, a Fall, or great Blow, that efface and deſtroy the nervous Tracts, by which the Roads and Avenues to the muſcu-

muſcular and membraneous Fibres are ſtopped, and the Communication and Intercourſe of the animal Spirits are diminiſhed or cut off; which being thus defrauded of their Influence and Emanations, that are abſolutely neceſſary to animal Motion, they become empty, unbraced and flaccid, that is, paralytick.

As ſometimes Bruiſes by Falls, or projected ponderous Matter, which injure and weaken the Tendons and Muſcles, as Weapons by cutting them aſunder, quite deſtroy their organical Uſe, and occaſion this Diſtemper; ſo ſometimes the breaking, or Diſlocation of a Bone, will produce it; as particularly, the diſplacing of the lower Vertebræ of the Back in Children, whether from an external or internal Cauſe, when from the Diſtortion of the Joint the Bone bears upon the *Medulla Spinalis*, or the Orifice of the Nerves iſſuing thence, by which the Irradiation or Influx of the Spirits is cut off; and the inferior Limbs being defrauded of their animal Supplies, grow feeble and unactive, and apparently wither and ſhrink away; by which it likewiſe appears, that the refined Juices conveyed by the Nerves are greatly intereſted in the Buſineſs of Nutrition.

Some-

Sometimes this Diſtemper is occaſioned by taking Cold, either when a Perſon too thinly cloathed is expoſed to ſharp and ſevere Blaſts of Air, or the Rigor and Inclemency of hard Winters; for the muſcular and membranaceous Threads, unable to reſiſt the violent Aſſaults of ſuch Invaders, loſe their Firmneſs, and grow ſo ſlack and looſe, that they can no longer exert their motive Power. Frequent Inſtances occur of Perſons that have felt their Limbs grow not only unactive and benumbed with ſevere Cold, but the fleſhy Parts have been eaten in and corroded to ſuch a degree, that ſometimes a cutaneous, and ſometimes a deeper Mortification has followed, while the pungent and biting Particles of Air act the Part of a Cautery, and burn the Fleſh like Fire: And this, as I am informed, often happens to thoſe that travel with their Faces unguarded through the Snows of *Ruſſia*.

Sometimes a Palſy proceeds from long, continued Labour, which ſpends and wears by degrees the connected Materials of the animal Machine. And it is no wonder that active Husbandmen and Mechanicks ſhould by repeated Toil weaken and relax the muſcular Fibres, till in a great meaſure they loſe their Tenſion and reactive Spring, and ſo contract an Incapacity

pacity of Motion: for we ſee that the human Structure will ſink and decay in ſome Perſons meerly by Time and advanced Years; while by the long uſe of the Limbs in performing only their natural Offices, together with the Aches, Pains, and Infirmities of old Age, the muſcular and tendonous Fibres are much impaired, if not wholly worn away. Such is the delicate Mechaniſm and Conformation of the various Parts, that if the living Fabrick be not attacked and ruined by outward Violence, yet will its ſeveral Organs, by conſtant Uſe and Employment, by degrees grow feeble, and be diſpoſed to paralytick Symptoms; much more then will this be effected, if great Pains and immoderate Toil have long exerciſed the Muſcles and exhauſted the Spirits, which is often followed by a Reſolution or Flaccidity of the Parts.

Violent Motion of the Limbs will likewiſe diſable the Muſcle or Ligament it employs. Thus ſometimes an active Tumbler, by exerting extraordinary Force, has ſnapped in two the Tendon of a Muſcle in his Leg, or many of its Threads; or at leaſt has ſo ſtrained and ſtretched it beyond Nature's Staple, that its elaſtick Power being deſtroyed, and the Part being unable to reſtore its ſelf, and recover

its former Position, the motive Faculty has been wholly lost.

Of the METHOD *of* CURE.

AND first, of the Disease vulgarly called the Dead Palsy, I mean an Hemiplexia or Hemiplegia. If the specifick Matter of an Apoplexy continues fixed in the Brain, and by stupifying, stifling, or blasting the animal Spirits residing there, suppresses the exercise of the Organs of Sense and Motion, that Disease is then wholly confined to its proper Limits, and distinguished from other Distempers that affect the Spirits and the Nerves. But sometimes a great Part of the noxious Humour, after its Invasion of the Head, makes its way to the Mouths of the Nerves implanted there; and insinuates it self into their various Branches dispersed over the Body, and by their opposite destructive Quality, suspend or destroy the motive Energy of the Spirits, that have their Abode in them, and then the Disease is divided; and while a great Part of the hurtful Matter is detained

and confined in the Brain, and a great Part is communicated to the Members of the Body, it is partly apoplectick, and partly paralytick: And while the Patient is in this State, he remains in great Danger, by reason of the several important Symptoms that affect the Head, while the peccant Humour still possesses it in a considerable degree. But when this stupifying Humour entirely leaves the Head, and is discharged upon the Nerves, and distributed to the Organs of Motion and Sensation, it is denominated a Hemiplegia, if it seizes only one Side; or a total Palsy, if it affects both; though sometimes it must be acknowledged, it disables only some Parts of one Side, and sometimes the whole, and half of the other.

In these Cases letting Blood from the Arm to ten or twelve Ounces, as the Patient's Pulse will bear, is very adviseable: for this sort of Palsy arising from the apoplectick Humour propagated and transferred from the Region of the Brain to the Muscles and Tendons of the Limbs affected, the Veins being emptied in some measure by copious Bleeding, will, to replenish themselves, suck up and take into their Cavities the Matter of the Disease, if the Evacuation is quickly performed,

before it is ſettled and fixed in the Parts on which it is caſt and depoſited. And this Effect we ſee produced in ſlighter apoplectick Fits; for when a Vein is ſpeedily opened e'er yet the Diſtemper has by delay taken deep Root, and entered far into the Cells and Pores of the Brain, the Diſeaſe is uſually removed; and the Benefit of letting Blood in particular Caſes I have often experienced. It is therefore a great Miſtake, when Phyſicians forbid Bleeding in this Diſtemper, becauſe of the Weakneſs of the Patient; for what if the Limbs are weak, the Pulſe is not ſo, but will bear the Evacuation, and that to great Advantage, as I have found by repeated Trials.

Veſicatories, or bliſtering Plaiſters applied to the Neck, and Arms and Legs of the paralytick Side, are likewiſe beneficial; while by their active Particles they ſtimulate and provoke the muſcular Fibres, and rouſe and animate the ſtupified Spirits, and ſo enable them to ſhake off the adhering Matter that benumbs them: And in this Senſe they are chiefly ſerviceable, and not by the ſmall Diſcharge they make by the Veſications or Bladders, cauſed by their Force in the Surface of the Limbs; and as the Bliſters become dry, and begin to heal, others ſhould be raiſed in freſh

places,

places, that the Nerves may be continually vellicated, and the Spirits disturbed and provoked to awaken, and put themselves into Motion, till the Symptoms begin to abate, and the Patient is in prospect of Recovery.

But no Evacuation is more eminently useful than Purging in paralytick Cases; and the following I like as well as any.

Take of Tinctura Sacra two Ounces, Syrup of Buckthorn one Ounce, compound Spirit of Lavender twenty Drops; make it a Draught, to be taken at Night going to Bed, and let it be repeated, interposing three Days, for three times. If the Patient has sufficient quantity of Strength to undergo stronger Medicines, he may take the following Pills.

Take of Pil. Coch. Maj. a Scruple, and eight or ten Grains of Pil. ex duobus, made into four Pills for one Dose.

Or, *Take of Pil. Fœtid. min. twenty Grains, of Extractum Rudij ten Grains; make it into the same number of Pills: and the Strength of the Medicine the second time may be either increased or diminished, according to the degrees of their Operation.*

In theſe Caſes it often happens that after the Patient has lain ſome Days ſluggiſh and ſleepy, his Spirits will on the other hand become too active and volatile; whence he is thrown on the other Extreme, and grows reſtleſs and obſtinately wakeful: and in this State of Inquietude opiate Remedies are not only allowable, but neceſſary. I am apprized, that many are deterred from preſcribing quieting Medicines in a Palſy, leſt they ſhould ſink and depreſs the Strength of the Patient, too low and feeble before. But this is their Error, and their Fear is groundleſs: for firſt, the Vigor of the Sufferer will be much more waſted and abated by long Wakefulneſs and reſtleſs Turnings and Agitations, than it can be by the Operation of Opiates, if any ſuch Effect ſhould follow. But it is not true, that thoſe Remedies are attended with any ſuch Conſequence; on the contrary, by reſtraining, calming, and fixing the animal Spirits, too much inflamed and expanded, and by this means introducing comfortable Sleep, they at once give Tranquillity and Strength to the Patient. For who does not know that Quiet is the Cure of Inquietude, and that Sleep, after it has been long wanting, is the great Reſtorer of Strength and Serenity of

Temper?

Temper? When Opiate, given judiciouſly in reſpect of the Seaſon of giving it, that is, when violent Pain and invincible Wakefulneſs require it; and the quantity of the Medicine, no Inconvenience can attend it that over-balances the Benefit it affords. And in this caſe, when either contumacious Indiſpoſition to Sleep, or a ſtubborn Hickcough prevails, as well as in many other Inſtances, I have for many Years preſcribed it with good Succeſs, and repeated it often, till the Symptoms yielded to its Force. And it is therefore ſurprizing, that any Gentlemen of the Faculty ſhould lye under ſuch an invincible Prejudice to the uſe of this Remedy, and that upon the account of ſuch odd, dark, and unintelligible Reaſons as theſe, That Opiates tye up the Humours in the Blood, fix the noxious Matter in the Nerves, diſtract and confound the Brain, and make the Head dull and muddy: But if this laſt Complaint be an Effect of it; one would be tempted to think that the Objectors had taken more of it themſelves than they are willing to acknowledge. But I have diſcourſed of this Subject largely before, where I ſpake of the Cure of Hypocondriacal Affections, and I have there anſwered the Objections made by many againſt this not only inno-

cent, but uſeful Medicine; though I allow it is accompanied with Inconveniencies, and that it is an Edge-tool, not to be truſted in an unskilful Hand.

As to alterative Medicines, they are internal or external; the internal may be given in the Form of Pills or Electuaries.

Take of Myrrh, Galbanum, Extract of Gentian, each a Drachm; of Salt of Amber two Scruples, Saffron a Scruple, of Salt of Steel, or Steel prepared with Tartar, a Drachm and half, of Gum Ammoniac diſſolved a quantity ſufficient; make all into Pills of a moderate ſize, and take four every Morning and Afternoon, drinking after it a Glaſs of Penyroyal Tea.

Or thus, *Take of Conſerve of Orange, or Citron Peel, an Ounce, and of Roſemary Flowers an Ounce, of Trochisks of Myrrh two Drachms, of candied Nutmegs and Ginger each a Drachm and half, of Powder of Vipers, of volatile Salt, of Hartſhorn, each a Drachm, and of compound Syrup of Piony as much as is ſufficient, and make an Electuary; take the quantity of a large Nutmeg every Morning and Afternoon, and drink after it a Cup of Penyroyal or Sage-Tea.*

Or, *Take of Conſerve of* Roman *Wormwood two Ounces, of* Virginian *Snakeroot a Drachm, Trochisks of Myrrh, Steel prepared with Tartar, each two Drachms, Syrup of candied Nutmegs a quantity ſufficient; make it an Electuary, to be taken as that before.*

A quarter of a Pint of Viper Wine in the Morning and Afternoon daily by it ſelf, or after the firſt Electuary ſet down, or after the Pills, without Steel, is very proper for this purpoſe; rectified Spirit of Hartſhorn, Tincture of Caſtor, Tincture of Aſſafætida, Compound Spirit of Lavender, Spirit of Sal Ammoniac ſuccinated, *&c.* taken by themſelves to thirty Drops a Day, in any convenient Liquor, or mixed with one another, are very proper; for it is certain, the moſt generous, active and penetrating Remedies, muſt be employed in theſe Caſes, as well to open the obſtructed nervous Paſſages, as to enliven and rouſe by their Inſtigation the oppreſſed Spirits; and ſo enable them to irradiate the Muſcles, and make their reciprocal Flights in regular Order, and with due Celerity.

As to external Remedies, excepting Bliſters, in paralytick Caſes that are derived

rived from an apoplectick Insult on the Brain, as before-mentioned, I never observed they were of any considerable use; though I acknowledge that in some partial Palsies arising from other Causes, especially external Injuries, they are often beneficial; of the Cure of which I shall afterwards discourse.

It is very common, as before mentioned, that Hypocondriacal and Hysterick Affections, by exhausting the Spirits and slackening the Nerves, introduce a paralytick Disposition in some of the Limbs, as sometimes, though rarely, they terminate in an Apoplexy or Hemiplegia: But in none of these Cases are external Remedies of any value. And therefore the Physician will be obliged to have recourse to those Methods and Medicines that are most prevalent in the Distempers named, of which the paralytick Complaints seem only the Symptoms. And thus by laying the Axe to the Root, the Branches will quickly fall, and the most efficacious Remedies in the original Distempers I have above set down, at least such as I have found to be so in the Course of my Practice: and those Palsies that are judged to arise from a scorbutick Habit, will likewise be most successfully removed by anti-scorbutick Medicines.

But

But as to thoſe that proceed from external Violence, Bruiſes, and cruſhing of Limbs, catching Cold, Falls, or Diſlocation of the Bones, rigorous Seaſons; in ſuch caſes topical Remedies are often very uſeful, when skilfully applied; ſuch as Queen of *Hungary*'s Water, compound Spirit of Lavender, compound Piony Water, employed to embrocate and refreſh the Part, *Barbadoes* Tar, Nerve-Ointment, mixed with Oil of Turpentine; bathing, of which afterwards, Veſicatories and warm Plaiſters, as that of Cummin, and various others.

Of partial internal PALSIES.

I Have hitherto diſcourſed of the Method of Cure in paralytick Diſtempers, proceeding from internal Cauſes, that however ſuppreſs or extinguiſh the motive Power, and abate the Senſation of the external Parts of the Body; but there are other Palſies that affect, as I have above aſſerted, particular internal Parts only; for inſtance, the Gullet, the Stomach, the Inteſtines, the Kidneys, and the Sphincters of the Bladder; which require our Conſideration. That of the Gullet diſables the Patient from ſwallow-

ing

ing Foods and Liquors, that, ſtopping in their Paſſage, threaten the Patient with Suffocation; till after a great Struggle they are thrown up, and return by the Mouth; for if either a ſchirrous Tumour or a Fungus obſtruct the Paſſage, or a Relaxation of the Fibres of the Gula oppoſe the Deſcent of Meats ingeſted, they cannot reach the Stomach, or at leaſt in ſo ſmall a Proportion, as is inſufficient for the Support of Life; while the Patient is obliged to add ſome Supply by nouriſhing Clyſters, part of which inſinuating it ſelf into the Veſſels of the Guts, conveys ſome Aliment to the Blood. And this was the Caſe of the celebrated Duke of *Leeds*, who laboured under this great Infirmity ſeveral Years. The Difficulty of ſwallowing is ſometimes ſo great, that the Patient is obliged to uſe a Prevang, that is, a Whalebone with a Button at the end; which thruſt down the Gullet where the Stop is made, puſhes down the Meat into the Stomach: And it often happens that ſome Patients, affected with a Paralyſis of the Throat, are able to take down Solids, but not Fluids; and on the other hand, ſome can ſwallow Fluids, but not Solids.

In ſuch caſes, warm, ſpicy and active Drugs, formed into large Pills, and chewed often by the Mouth, and ſpit out again; and

and Gargariſms, formed of the pungent and aromatick Roots, by a conſent of Parts, ſtimulate and enliven the Spirits in the ſides of the Gullet, and awaken them to do their Duty: and Infuſions of Snake-root, Zedoary and Galangal, and Lignum Vitæ in White-wine; adding to them a fit Proportion of Tincture of Caſtor and Spirit of Lavender, taken Spoonful by Spoonful, as the Patient can ſwallow it, is beneficial; and ſo are the Drops of Steel, or a Spoonful or two of Steel Wine, taken in a ſmall quantity of White-wine; or the Preparation of it with Tartar, taken in a convenient Conſerve or Confection, will do good Service, as they animate the Spirits in general; and therefore thoſe in the Gula will have their Share in the Benefit.

A Paralyſis in the Fibres of the Stomach is often introduced by Hypocondriacal Sufferings in that Part, while the Tone of it is much enfeebled and depraved by frequent Pains, Strainings to vomit, and violent Eructations, and flatulent Diſtenſions, from a Load of ſowre and acrimonious Juices. And the Method of Cure ſet down in Hypocondriacal Diſtempers, will be very ſerviceable to paralytick Stomachs, that will not bear, without great Oppreſſion and Difficulty, their neceſ-

neceſſary Meats, but reject them by the Mouth.

Intemperate drinking of Wine and ſtrong cordial Waters, do likewiſe often deſtroy the Appetite; and by relaxing its native and regular Tone, introduce a Palſy in the Stomach; which becomes a weak, looſe and flabby Bag, unable to digeſt, or ſo much as to retain its Contents: And in this caſe, generous, bitter and aromatick Remedies, as well as fixed and neutral Salts, ſuch as Salt of Wormwood and Tartar, vitriolated, have a good Effect; eſpecially if aſſiſted with the *Bath* Waters, that, with the greateſt Succeſs, are drunk upon the Place; and in all other caſes, where the Stomach is not vitiated and ruined by exceſs of Wine and ſtrong Liquors, thoſe Waters are of admirable uſe, not only as they dilute the bilious Juices collected there, but as they evidently reſtore the Appetite, and confirm and corroborate the nervous Fibres for the Work of Concoction. And this I know as well by my own Experience, as by the Cures that I have obſerved have been wrought upon others.

Sometimes a Paralyſis affects the voluminous Syſtem of the Guts, eſpecially thoſe that receive the Chyle deſcending from the Stomach, and thoſe that carry off

off the recrementitious Parts *per Anum*. And this ſometimes happens in ſo high a degree, chiefly from the weak and tender Conſtitution of thoſe Parts by Nature, that ſometimes the Refuſe, or fæculent Remains of the Foods not admitted by the lacteal Veins, ſink through their Paſſages, without the Aſſiſtance of the protruſive periſtaltick Motion; but falling down through the feeble and flaccid Inteſtines, they exclude themſelves by the Sphincter: nor is the Patient by any Endeavours able to prevent it, eſpecially if he ſtands upright. And in this Caſe likewiſe as other active and generous Medicines are very proper, ſo I have known that the *Bath* Waters, drank in a regular Method, have been eminently uſeful: And ſo likewiſe are Chalybeate Springs. And beſides theſe Remedies, frequent Injections, not of purging, but warm and ſtrengthening Clyſters, have had a good Effect.

A Palſy in the Bladder, accompanied with an involuntary Diſcharge of Urine by Drops, and great Uneaſineſs and Pain, is ſometimes occaſioned by an Ulcer in that Part, or in the Neck of it, and ſometimes meerly by advanced Years; for when the Organs of the animal Engine are impaired and damaged by their long and conſtant Exerciſe, their ſhattered and

feeble

feeble State is juſtly reckoned no more than the Ware and Tare of old Age. Though mortal Life declines and conſumes it ſelf by ſlow, but certain Steps, few Men however in their advanced Age are willing or capable to make this Reflection, and to attribute their Infirmities to their natural and genuine Cauſe, that is, a protracted Courſe of Days; in which time the human Fabrick has been worn and ſhaken by external Injuries, or internal Diſtempers, or at leaſt is enfeebled by gradual and inſenſible Decay: But they apply themſelves to the Phyſician, and requeſt him, as well to explain their Symptoms, and tell them the Cauſe of their Diſtemper, as to preſcribe them a Method of Cure; as if, while they languiſh and ſtoop under the Burden of ſeventy Years or more (a Diſeaſe that eludes the Force of Phyſick) the Weakneſs and various Complaints that naturally attend grey Hairs, aroſe from the ſame Cauſes as the Diſeaſes of young Perſons.

But to return from this Digreſſion: The Palſy of the Bladder, that, as I ſaid, is very incident to antient Perſons, by which that Receiver is no longer able to retain the Urine derived into it through the Ureters, by reaſon of the Weakneſs and Reſolution of its Fibres, or thoſe of its

its Sphincter, is ſeldom, if ever cured. But this does not hinder but that younger Perſons, afflicted with an involuntary rendering of their Urine, may be relieved by the Medicines proper in a partial Palſy, before mentioned; which by their ſtrengthening and aſtringent Operation, may reſtore the loſt Tone of the Fibres of the Bladder, or its Sphincter: And therefore Decoctions or Infuſions of Herbs and Drugs, endowed with ſuch Qualities, together with others in leſs Proportion, that are ſmooth and ſoft to the Parts, that ſuffer by the Acrimony of the Urine, ſhould be often injected.

Sometimes a Palſy affects the Kidneys, whence the papillary Canals of that eminent Strainer loſe their Tone; and being grown feeble and flabby, lye ſo flatted, while their Mouths or Inlets are ſo cloſed, that they cannot perform their natural Office, by ſeparating and carrying off the watery Parts of the Blood. This Event may ſometimes happen from a too tender and delicate Conformation of that Bowel by Nature; which faulty Diſpoſition is often increaſed by intemperate Drinking, eſpecially of ſmall Liquors; and it is often the Effect of previous Diſtempers; ſometimes of venereal Impreſſions, as well from the ſevere and painful Method

of Cure, as from the Diſeaſe it ſelf; and ſometimes from the Tranſlation of gouty Matter, removed from the Joints or external Muſcles, and determined to the Kidneys; where being depoſited, it introduces a Reſolution or flaccid Diſpoſition of the ſecretory Glands, whence their Tenſion is much diſabled, and their Power of Percolation ſuſpended: The Conſequence of which is a partial or total Suppreſſion of Urine; partial, if the Paſſages of ſome Glands only are obſtructed and ſhut up; and total, if the whole Syſtem is rendered impracticable and uſeleſs.

As to the Cure of this Diſtemper, while the Patient does not ſuffer a total Suppreſſion of Urine, diuretick Medicines mixed with thoſe that corroborate the Parts, ſhould be uſed. For example,

Take of the Conſerve of Roſemary Flowers, of Orange Peels, each an Ounce; of Millepedes powdered two Drachms, Tartar vitriolated, and Myrrh, each a Drachm, of Salt of Steel two Drachms, of Syrup of Nutmeg candied enough to make it an Electuary; let the Patient take the quantity of a ſmall Cheſtnut twice a Day, and drink after it a Glaſs of White-wine.

Take

Take two or three Cloves of Garlick, infuſe them in a Quart of White-wine, and let it ſtand near the Fire on warm Embers, till it has taken the Vertue of it fully, to be diſcerned by the Taſte: drink a quarter of a Pint twice a Day.

The Syrup of Garlick, or Garlick preſerved, are likewiſe very proper: ſo are the Cloves boiled in Broth, or eaten unprepared with any convenient Food. Likewiſe

Take of Millepedes alive fifty or ſixty, bruiſe them in a Mortar, pouring on them a quarter of a Pint of Rheniſh Wine, and half an Ounce of compound Water of Horſeradiſh; and let the Expreſſion be a Draught, to be taken twice a Day: and five or ſix Earth-worms managed in the ſame manner, are uſeful.

Juniper Water, well made, eſpecially that of Cologn *or* Holland, *is very beneficial: ſo is ſmall Punch, as likewiſe Oil of ſweet Almonds or Linſeed, mixed with Syrup of Lemons, or Syrup of Garlick and Oxymel Scilliticum, and made with Sugar into a Linctus, to be taken a Spoonful at a time frequently.*

Repeated Purging with Elixir *Salutis*, *Tinctura Sacra*, *Pil. Coch. Maj.* is advisea-able.

But if the Suppression of Urine is total from a general Relaxation and Flaccidity of the percolating Glands of the Kidneys, which often happens, either from the natural or acquired Weakness, or too great Tenderness of their Fibres, or from the Translation of the Matter of other Diseases, as that of inveterate Rheumatisms, or the Gout, deposited on this Strainer, the following Remedies are proper to be prescribed.

Bleeding and purging Remedies are demanded to empty in some measure the Blood-Vessels, distended and oppressed by the serous Parts, that in this Case remain unseparated by the Kidneys; and by this means to supply as much as possible the Defect of that natural Discharge, till other Remedies open the obstructed Inlets, and make a Way for the Passage of the watery Parts of the Blood into the Bladder. And for the same Reasons active Vomits ought to be given, that by the Concussion and Agitation of the Parts, may quicken and rouse the torpid Spirits to do their Duty, and help to move and dislodge the obstructive Matter, and free the papillary Glands from their Incum-

brances.

cumbrances. Active Clysters are likewise useful, for the same Reasons that Purgatives are prescribed. Vesicatories, or blistering Plaisters, are of great Service, not only, or so much as they cause some Evacuation, but chiefly as they stimulate and provoke the relaxed or paralytick Parts, and oblige them to perform their Office: And for this end, riding on a trotting Horse, or driving in a Coach over paved Streets, or uneven and stony Ground, are to be encouraged.

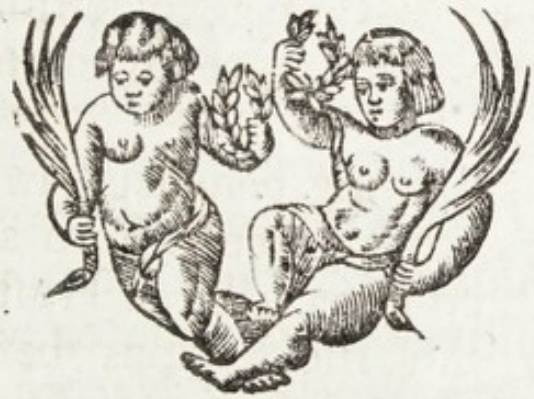
And as for internal Medicines, those above-mentioned, especially Garlick, are to be tried in their turn; and likewise Spirit of Turpentine and Tincture of Cantahrides, that is, *Spanish* Flies, taken to twenty Drops at a time, as well as going into a moderate warm Bath, are often found very beneficial in promoting the Passage of the Urine through the Kidneys.

And this leads me to the Consideration of the *Bath* Waters, which have long been a celebrated Remedy for removing paralytick Complaints, and restoring Strength to weak and feeble Limbs; and I will shew in what Kinds they are useful, and in what they are either insignificant or hurtful. In those Palsies that are consequent upon an Apoplexy, or a transient

Stroke of a Paraplexy or Hemiplexy, partial, or more general, Bathing in the hot Spring-waters muſt be detrimental; for this only affects the Skin and exterior Muſcles, but cannot ſtrengthen the Brain, exſuſcitate and quicken the Spirits, and free the nervous Tracts from the noxious Matter that obſtructs them; and no Benefit can ariſe from any Method or Medicine ineffectual to theſe Purpoſes. And according to my own Obſervation in this Diſeaſe, commonly called the Dead Palſy, the going into thoſe warm Waters ſcarce ever relieved the Patients; though after they were almoſt recovered, they have found ſome Advantage by bathing in thoſe hot Springs, but more by drinking their Waters.

Nor is Bathing beneficial in paralytick Diſorders, that proceed from a Hypocondriacal, and eſpecially an Hyſterick Conſtitution, for the Reaſons before given. But the Patients who reap the greateſt, if not the only Advantage, by going into thoſe warm or hot Springs at the *Bath*, are thoſe who become lame and paralytick from external Cauſes; ſuch as are infirm in their Limbs from Bruiſes, Strains, catching Cold, or are diſabled by hard Labour, or the ſuffering of very ſharp and rigorous Weather; ſuch Cripples and para-

lytick Perſons as theſe often receive great Benefit: And I believe it is theſe chiefly that have, upon the Recovery of their Strength, left behind them their Crutches and other Supporters, and hung them up in the *Bath*, as Trophies and Monuments of their Conqueſts over their ſeveral Infirmities.



AN APPENDIX: BEING AN ESSAY UPON THE *SPLEEN.*

IT was the Opinion of many among the Antients, who, from a curious and inquiſitive Genius, contemplated and examined the Works of Nature, that the Spleen was a noxious and prejudicial, or at leaſt a ſuperfluous Part, as being in their Opinion of no uſe in the animal Oeconomy. Thoſe who condemned it as hurtful, were induced to it from the Obſervation of its frequent Swelling, and invading the Territories of other principal Bowels; which Diſtenſion, they ſeem-

ed

ed to think, was often natural, as well as often the Effect of a distemper'd State: They likewise looked on the Spleen as the Cause of intemperate and dissolute Laughter, which (*a*) *Pliny*, (*b*) *Serenus Sammonicus*, (*c*) *Cælius Rhodiginus*, and others attest, (*d*). From the Spleen proceeds Laughter, from the Gall Anger, from the Heart Wisdom, and from the Liver Love. And the Reason assigned for this Opinion is, that this Bowel, by separating from the Mass of Blood, its dark and dreggy Parts, make it splendid, pure and active; whence, say they, Alacrity, Gaiety of Humour, and a constant Disposition to laugh, naturally arise.

Besides, they accused it as the Sink of heavy and melancholy Humours, and a great Enemy to Race-Horses, by clogging their Sinews, and abating the Celerity of their Motion: (*e*) This *Pliny* affirms; and therefore says, the Owners burnt the Spleen of their Coursers, to give them greater Speed; which * *Hoffman* says, was a Pra-

(*a*) Sunt qui putant intemperantiam risus constare Lienis Magnitudine, *Plin.* lib. 1. *c.* 37. (*b*) Sammonicus, *c.* 24. (*c*) Antiq. Lect. *Lib.* 4. *c.* 18. (*d*) Splene ridemus, felle irascimur, corde sapimus, & jecore amamus, *Isid. lib.* 2. Splen ridere facit, cogit amare Jecur. (*e*) Sammonicus ubi supra.

* Hoffman in voce Splen.

ctice among the *Jews*, as appears from what is spoken in the *Gemara*, of the Horses and Horsemen which *Adonijah* had prepared to run before him. These hurtful Qualities were also charged upon the Spleen in Men, as appears from (*f*) *Pliny*, whose Assertion is confirmed by (*g*) *Plautus*.

Hence it was that they used various Medicines to be taken inwardly, which they believed by degrees would waste and consume this exuberant and detrimental Part; for sometimes they endeavoured to destroy it by an actual Cautery, which was executed in this manner, as (*h*) *Paulus Agineta* relates: they raised up the Skin with a Hook, and then with a red-hot Iron pierced it through, and with the same Wound burnt the Spleen underneath; and sometimes they opened the Side, and cut it entirely from the Body: And this kind of Castration is mentioned by *Pliny* and *Sammonicus*; who, speaking of the Spleen, has this Passage,

* *Hence silly Laughter flows;*
But if cut out, that Passion decent grows.

(*f*) Ubi supra. (*g*) Genua hunc cursorem deserunt, perii, seditionem facit Lien, occupat præcordia. Perii, animam nequeo vertere. Plautus in Mercatore. —— Accrescit Labor, jam quasi zona liene cinctus ambulo. Id. in curculione. (*h*) *Lib.* 6. *c.* 48.

* —— Tumidus nocet, & risum addit ineptum,
Dicitur exectus faciles auferre cachinnos.
Serenus Sammonicus, ubi supra.

This

This he does not affirm from his Knowledge; but says it was the common Opinion.

Thus as the *Stoick* Philosophers reproached the Passions as the Blemishes and Distempers of the Mind, that perverted its Faculties, and disturbed its Operations; so these Naturalists looked on the Spleen as a useless Production, or rather a hurtful Error of Nature; and as the first strove to suppress and eradicate the one, so the last labour'd to get rid of the other.

Those of the Antients who ascribed any Usefulness or final Cause to this Part, from the Observation of its Colour and Magnitude, as well as its soft and loose Contexture, concluded that it was designed to attract and drink up, like a Spunge, the gross and adust Impurities of the Blood; which being thus purged and refined, might be prepared for the Service of the Liver, and appear in that Receptacle pure, bright and sprightly: And this was the Opinion of *Plato*. *Aristotle*, who declares that he thought the Spleen only accidentally necessary, assigns to it the low Province of drawing to it self the dark and coarse Vapours that arise from the Bladder and Intestines, to give them a greater degree of Concoction; so unskil-

ful

ful was this Philosopher in Anatomy, and so unacquainted with the Oeconomy of Nature.

The modern Physicians and Anatomists, reflecting that the Spleen is constantly found to be an integral Part in every Individual among Animals of the most perfect Species, Birds excepted, and that Nature makes nothing impertinent and in vain; and considering likewise that the minutest Gland, the least Vessel, and the smallest Fibre of a Nerve or Muscle, are designed for some valuable Purpose, could not think that the Spleen, a Bowel of such Amplitude, Contrivance, and Situation, which takes up so much room, and makes so considerable a Figure in the Composition of the Body, was a wanton and useless Production; but that on the contrary it must be destined to some Service.

Various are the Opinions of Philosophers and Physicians about the Province assigned by Nature to this Bowel, so remarkable for its Magnitude and Structure, as well as its Equipage of Veins, Arteries and Nerves, with which it is abundantly furnished; they compared it with the other large Bowels and bigger Glands; and while they observed that all these were Strainers, formed for the beneficial Design of purifying and refining the

Blood

Blood from gross and noxious Mixtures: for instance, the Kidneys to separate and discharge the superfluous watery Parts; the Liver the immoderate Choler, the Lungs the redundant Phlegm, and the large Glands their particular hurtful or excessive Humours; they were induced to believe that a Province of the like nature must be appointed for so eminent a Part of the Animal as the Spleen: And upon their Contemplation of its unlively and livid Aspect, while it is entire, and the blackish and heavy Liquor which appears in it upon Dissection, they were tempted to appropriate to it the Task of dividing from the Mass of Blood the recrementitious Juices. But since no secretory Vessels, nor common Receptacles for such Humours, nor any Channels to convey them away, could ever, by the strictest Enquiry, be discovered in the Spleen, as they are in all the eminent Strainers of the Body, and which could not have escaped Observation in so large a Part, this Hypothesis wants a sufficient Foundation to support it; for if there be no Outlet to carry off the Liquors supposed to be constantly separated from this Bowel, it must by swelling to an immense degree, become disproportioned and destructive of the animal Administration.

Others

Others appoint to the Spleen no other vital Service, than to cherish the Stomach with the warm and comfortable Application of its Substance to that Side on which it is incumbent; by which means, say they, the Stomach being constantly refreshed and invigorated, its digestive Power is assisted and preserved. But if this be its whole Business, in my Opinion it is no great Post of Honour, nor a Task worthy so conspicuous and distinguished a Bowel as the Spleen. And this Conjecture is easily over-ruled, when we consider that after the Animal is castrated of this Part, the Stomach not only retains its concoctive Faculty in as great Perfection as before, but grows more hungry and voracious, which by Experience evidently appears. *

The celebrated Dr. *Willis* has formed the following Hypothesis concerning the use of this Part. He supposes that the Blood, which is carried by the animal Ducts into the Spleen, deposits there by Percolation its thicker and more ponderous Parts; which thus disunited from the Mass, and lying for a while undisturbed out of the Road of Circulation, con-

* Malpighius de Liene. *Dr.* Purcell, *in his Book of the Cholick.*

tracts

tracts such an Acidity, or austere Nature, that it becomes a Leaven, like that of a Portion of Paste; which being preserved till it acquires a sowre Quality, is capable of fermenting a large Mass of Dough. This Leaven thus prepared in the Spleen, as our ingenious Author supposes, being re-conveyed to the Blood by the Veins, and to the animal Spirits by the Nerves, agitates and purifies the one, and stimulates, refines, and exalts the other to such a degree, as the animal Faculties demand for their just and regular Operations; without which, he imagines, they would be languid and defective in their Functions; and from the Irregularity, that is, the too great Portion of Austerity that often happens, as he supposes, to this Ferment in the Spleen, he derives the Rise of Hypocondriacal Affections, while he endeavours to account for all their various Symptoms in the various Parts of the Body, from the different Modifications of this Leaven, which in a different, but still an excessive Measure, agitates, impels, and disturbs the Spirits in their Motions.

This may be reckoned an ingenious Hypothesis, and finely imagined; but since the Author has not shewn any peculiar Vessels by which these heavy and melancholy Humours are separated from the Blood,

Blood, nor any common Cistern where they shall be lodged after their Separation, nor any Canals by which they shall be reconvey'd to the Blood and Nerves, but leaves them in the strait Vacuities and Interstices of the Substance of the Spleen which must be distended to a vast Size, if as a Strainer it receives a constant and uninterrupted Affluence of Humours, and has no way to empty it self and unload its Burden; his Position seems rather a Romantick Speculation without any Foundation in Nature, than the Production of an acute and reasoning Philosopher.

Other Anatomists assign another Use to the Spleen, who suppose it was form'd by Nature to arrest the Motion of the Blood and moderate its Velocity, that it may not rush into the Liver with too impetuous a Current, and suppose that this facilitates the separation of the Bile in the Liver.

In a Point of such abstruse Nature, my own Conjecture is, that the Spleen is formed, tho' perhaps not only, yet principally, for some remote yet considerable Office, by which it promotes the Propagation of the Species. The Reason that induces me to entertain this Opinion is, that it plainly appears that this eminent Bowel

is

is unnecessary for the Conservation of the Individual; for it is certain, by undeniable Experience, that it may be taken out from the Animal, without any visible Detriment; and is so far from being absolutely useful to the Existence of the Individual, that without it that Individual not only continues in Being, but in Health and Vigor; and as far as can be observed, does not feel the want of it. Now it cannot be imagined, that a Bowel of such Distinction in the Body, of such a Magnitude, such an artful Composition, and endowed with such numerous Vessels, should have no Concern in the Preservation of the Animal, if it were designed for that Purpose. And therefore since it must be allowed to be formed for some Purpose, what other End can be assigned, than that of the Continuation of the Species? We observe that the other Parts of the Animal, that are made for the Propagation of the Kind, may be removed entirely, without destroying the Being or Health of the Individual, as being destined for another End, and therefore little interested in the Support of its Existence; whence it is reasonable to conclude, that when a considerable integral Part of the Body, such as the Spleen is, may be entirely spared, the Animal receiving little or no Damage by the re-

 moval

moval of it, the Part must be intended for some other use; and what other can be suggested but multiplying of Individuals.

The Spleen therefore, by a Parity of Reason, may be justly supposed to be framed for the same Purpose, as the other Parts designed for the Continuance of the Species. How this Office is performed by the Spleen, is not easy to explain, nor to answer the Difficulties that may be started on this Subject. Many Mysteries continue in Nature, that elude the Sagacity of curious Enquirers, to humble the Pride of learned Philosophers. Man is a vain Being, and would be too apt to triumph, to boast of his Conquests, and neglect to admire the supreme Cause of Things, should all the wonderful Scheme of Nature be laid open to his View, and no Secret escape his Enquiries. Besides, the Divine Author takes Delight to honour himself by different Persons, and in different Times and Nations. He lets Mankind by degrees into the Knowledge of his Works, and future Ages may probably excel this in their intellectual Improvements and Discoveries, as this surpasses the antient Ages in the Infancy of Science and the first Dawning of Philosophy. And as new Acquisitions are reserved for new

new Men, so it is probable that some sagacious Anatomists may arise in coming Ages, who may unfold this Difficulty. But from what I have urged, it must be concluded, that either this which I have asserted, is the proper Office of the Spleen, or that it can have none of any Consideration answerable to its Size and Structure: for since it can be removed with little or no Damage, it is, as to particular Animals, almost useless and insignificant, like the Parts contrived for the Production of Individuals. But notwithstanding this Subject is so intricate and abstruse, I will attempt to ease our Conceptions, by opening the way by which the Spleen may perform the Office before named.

Since it appears by uncontested Experience, that the Animal may survive the Separation of the Spleen from his Body, without any sensible Detriment, which is a plain Demonstration that it is insignificant to the Conservation, and unemployed in any considerable Service of the Individual; what can be inferred with more Certainty than this, that it must be of some important Use for the Continuation of the Species? For should it be affirmed, that it is neither beneficial to the one or the other, then it being impossible that it

should be useful any other way, this gross Absurdity must follow, that it was formed for no Purpose, and so is an idle and impertinent Production of Nature. I cannot see how the Force of this Argument can be evaded; and therefore I conclude, that this Bowel was contrived for the sake of the Species, as before asserted. If it be asked, and nothing is more natural than to make that Enquiry, which way this Bowel contributes to the Conservation of the Kind? I answer, it is probable that it performs this Office by obstructing the Stream of Blood, and moderating the Rapidity of its Motion, which otherwise might rush into the Parts subservient to Procreation with too great Violence and Abundance; and by that means communicate to them, by proper Strainers, a greater Measure of prolifick Fluids, than the regular Oeconomy of Nature demands. Nor is this Hypothesis in the least shaken, by saying, that the Current of Blood issuing from the Spleen, is at a great Distance from the Repositories of those Fluids; for if the *Remora*, that checks the immoderate Celerity of the Blood, is ever so far off, the Effect is the same as if it were fixed much nearer to those Receptacles; that is, it would equally abate the Velocity of its Motion before

it flowed into those Parts, in the same manner as a Dam at a Miles Distance will as much retard the Stream of a small Rivulet, and make it flow into a Meadow with the like quantity of Motion, as if it were fixed but twenty Foot before its Entrance.

Now that the Spleen is formed by Nature to bridle and reduce the Rapidity of the Blood, will appear evident, if we compare the small Cavity of the Artery, which conveys the Blood, with the Amplitude of the Bowel into which it is conveyed: the Dimension of the first is exceeded by that of the last about eighty times, notwithstanding an Allowance be made for the solid Parts of it, by as just a Calculation as can be settled; for the Variety of the Diameter of the one and the other is so great in different Individuals, that an exact Proportion is difficult to be fixed. If then the Diameter of the arterial Inlet is surpassed eighty times by that of the Spleen, then the Circulation of the Blood through this Bowel must be eighty times slower than it was at its Entrance, which is plain by the Laws of *Hydrostaticks*. It is true, that when it leaves the Spleen, it recovers much of its former Celerity; but still it enters the Liver eight times slower than

when it first flowed into the Spleen. These Observations were communicated to me by that eminent Anatomist and skilful Surgeon Mr. *Chisleden.* By this then it is clear, that the Duty of this Bowel is to diminish the quantity of Motion in the Blood, and restrain its Velocity, which otherwise would be hurtful to the animal Government; and since this cannot be in respect of the Individual, as above has been fully proved, it must relate to the Species; and then what can be more reasonable to suppose than this, that should not the Blood be thus controuled and retarded in its Current, it would rush in greater Abundance to the Parts destined for Procreation, than the Intention of Nature requires. This Hypothesis is supported by the Observation of the learned Dr. *Purcell*, who assures his Reader, in his Treatise of the Cholick, that he found that Dogs, after the Exsection of the Spleen, were more salacious and prone to Venery than before. And if this be allowed, then this Cause, among many others, may be assigned, why some human Animals have a chaste Complexion, and others are defective in their Instincts of this nature; for supposing that the Artery that distributes the Blood is much smaller, or that the Spleen that receives it is much wider,

wider, than in the ordinary Formation of those Parts, it will follow, that the Progress of the Blood will be too much opposed and arrested; by which means the Parts destined to Procreation will be defrauded of the ordinary Supplies required in a just and regular Constitution: and we shall be apt to favour this Opinion, when we reflect, that the Remedies administred in such Cases, are of a generous, active, and stimulating Nature; which, by agitating and impelling the Blood, promote the Swiftness of its Motion. On the contrary, if we suppose that the fore-mentioned Inlet is much larger, and the Spleen of less Dimension than usual, which Variety may often happen; then the Blood, for want of a just *Remora*, will rush forwards with too impetuous a Current, and by that means deposit an immoderate prolifick Store in its proper Receptacles. And this Remark may furnish us with one Reason, why some particular Persons are incontinent and lascivious by their Constitution.

I have suggested these probable Conjectures concerning the way how the Spleen may promote the End which I have assigned to it, and which it is not unlikely may be confirmed by future Experiments. But should these Notions be

rejected, either as not reasonable or solid in Theory, or not sufficiently backed and strengthened by ocular Observations, this at least I may insist upon, that the Bowel, of which we are discoursing, is either appointed for the Continuance of the Species, as above asserted, or that it was contrived for no purpose at all, or at least for none of any Importance, in proportion to its Size and Structure.

Of HYPOCONDRIACAL *and* HYSTERICK AFFECTIONS, *whether they arise from the Spleen?*

IT was the Opinion of the Antients, that Hypocondriacal Passions were owing to cloudy Fumes and melancholy Vapours, elevated from the Spleen to the Head, which they imagined infected the Brain, and disturbed the Operations of the animal Spirits, interrupted their peaceable State, and impelled them into irregular and convulsive Motions: and in the same manner they accounted for Hysterick Symptoms, which they ascribed to impetuous and disorderly Vapours that ascended from the Womb, and produced various Passions, involuntary Agitation of the Limbs, Suffocations and Tremblings of Heart; of which more hereafter.

These learned Men believed that the Spleen, when distempered, causes Tumults and Insurrections in the animal Commonwealth, and with Uproar and Sedi-

Sedition, troubles and embroils all the vital Provinces of the Soul: Hence in *Plautus*, *Lienosum cor habeo*, I have a disturbed or distracted Heart.

The learned Dr. *Willis*, before mentioned, derives likewise the Origin of Hypocondriacal Distempers from the Spleen, but accounts for their Rise another way: He supposes, as said before, that all the Symptoms of that Disease arise from an inordinate Sowreness and Austerity, contracted by a Leaven which he places in this Bowel for an important Service of Nature, that is, to ferment and ennoble the Blood, to stimulate and exalt the Spirits, and augment their Purity, Brightness, and Velocity: 'for when, '(says he) it happens that the Ferment 'that inhabits the Spleen acquires an ex-'cessive Acidity, as soon as the Particles 'of it mingle with the Blood, and adhere 'to the animal Spirits, these too sowre 'Companions over-agitate the first, and 'urge the last, together with the nervous 'Juices, with too great Violence and Im-'petuosity; and by the Conjunction of 'the Blood and nervous Liquors in this 'distempered State, he supposes that the 'Spirits are as it were fired, and, like 'Trains of Gunpowder, rarified and dri-'ven into violent Explosions.

But

But upon a due Examination, I imagine the Spleen will be cleared as well from the Accusations of the Antients, as the injurious Imputation of the Moderns. It is my Opinion, that this Bowel cannot be charged with the Guilt before mentioned, for these Reasons. First, there is no Foundation in Nature to uphold their Supposition, that melancholy Steams and dark Fumes are still mounting, as if it were from a hot reeking Vessel, from the Spleen to the Brain. This is a coarse and unphilosophical Conception; for by what Passages and Canals shall these Fumes be elevated to the Head? Are any Conveyances appropriated to this Use? But if these Vapours return to the Veins and Nerves, it is evident they must mingle and incorporate with the Blood and nervous Juices; and then, while involved and complicated, they circulate together, how can we conceive any Reeks and Exhalations separated and arising from them? Now, because the Production of such Steams, and the Conveyance of them through proper Ducts to the Head, are impracticable and inconsistent with the Nature of things, I reject this Hypothesis, as ill imagined.

The main Reason which they alledge for their Opinion is, that when a Hypo-

condriacal

condriacal Paroxysm prevails, and, like a violent Tempest, agitates the Blood, and engages the Spirits in various Passions and Disorders, which now most justly are called Perturbations, the Spleen is much afflicted, swells to a painful Dimension, and encroaches upon the Districts of the neighbouring Parts. But this can be no solid Foundation to support their Hypothesis; for other principal Parts are affected by Hypocondriacal Paroxysms, as well as the Spleen, and much more: The Stomach, its Neighbour, extremely suffers by this Distemper, which causes there a redundant Portion of acid and austere Juices, black adust Choler, Indigestion, frequent Vomitings, and flatulent, sowre and bitter Eructations; whence it is frequently distended with tormenting Winds, that, struggling for Vent, like Vapours confined in subterraneous Caverns, shake with Violence the whole Fabrick.

Nor does this Disease produce less Disturbance in the Brain, than in the Stomach, where it often attacks with Fury the Residence and chief Fortresses of the Mind, draws the Spirits into great Disorder and Confusion, and turns the intellectual World upside-down: The Mind is filled with dark Images and Scenes of

Horror

Horror and Distress, with Diffidence, Suspicion, Inconstancy, Fluctuation, and sad and melancholy Reflections; which however have no Foundation, but in the perverted Temper of the animal Faculties; besides many other Symptoms which afterwards will be enumerated.

Nor is the Heart in a less conspicuous manner afflicted by this Disease, than the Stomach and Brain, where it causes vehement Emotions, Tremblings, Palpitations, and irregular Pulsations, which are oft attended with short and difficult Breathing; while the disordered Muscles of the Breast are unable to perform their Duty, by dilating and contracting it in a sedate and regular Succession.

Hence it will appear that the Spleen, from its being much disturbed by Hypocondriacal Passions, is not more accountable for the Production of that Distemper, than the Heart, the Brain, the Stomach, or the Breast; all which are as great Sufferers by its noxious Power as the Spleen; and in particular, the Stomach is afflicted by it in so eminent a manner, that the ingenious Dr. *Highmore* was induced to believe, that this dark Distemper derived its Origin from that Part of the Body.

Rejecting therefore these Opinions, I must declare, that in my Judgment, what

we

we call the Spleen, is a Distemper belonging to the whole System of the animal Spirits, and has its Rise immediately from them; and upon this Hypothesis, it will not be hard to account for the various Appearances and surprizing Symptoms arising from this mysterious Disease. And in order to this, I will lay open in short, the Nature, Constitution, and the Duties of these Spirits, and then consider the various Symptoms of Hypocondriacal Affections; whence I imagine my Assertion will become evident and incontestable.

The animal Spirits, which are the first Agents employed in the Formation of the *Fætus*, being awakened and set in Motion through the Brain, by a due genial Heat, expand themselves, and by their reciprocal Motions, excavate and extend the Arteries and Veins, unfold and amplify the entangled Limbs, diffuse the Membranes; and in short, discharge all the Offices of their plastick Province, till the integral Parts are finished, and the Animal becomes compleat: And then they are the immediate Ministers of the Soul in all her various Operations; they are necessary to her in this State of Existence, while she exercises her superior intellectual Faculties, being her immediate Instruments in Cogitation, Reasoning, Invention and Fancy,

cy, as well as in sensitive Perception and local Motion. By their Figurations, and the various Modifications of their Activity, they agitate and work the Heart in various ways; whence they impart to it pleasing or painful Passions, and produce all the Diversity of Motions which are found there. As a great Part of the animal Spirits inhabiting the Brain, make their Excursions through the secret Roads of the Nerves, by the Impulse of the Will, to move a particular Member, or the whole Body; so others, by a spontaneous and involuntary Motion, from an Instinct of Nature, descend through other Passages to all the nobler, as well as the less considerable Parts of the Body, where they assist in the animal Oeconomy, by preserving the Motion of the Heart, the reciprocal Contraction and Dilatation of the Brain, the digestive Faculty of the Stomach, and for other peculiar Offices in other Parts, upon which depend the Nourishment, Vigour and Duration of the Individual. Thus have I given a short View of the Nature and vital Offices of the animal Spirits, and will now enumerate the Symptoms which arise from the Distemper vulgarly called the Spleen.

This Distemper, which is likewise called Hypocondriacal, from the *Hypocon-*

drias,

drias, which are the Regions on each side where the Spleen and Liver are situated, and which are often painfully distended, especially that in which the first is lodged, during a Fit or Paroxysm of this Disease, produces in the Stomach a great Variety of Complaints, depraved Appetite, and Inability of Digestion; whence proceeds frequent Nauseousness, noxious Crudities, adust Choler, painful Heart-burnings, and a frequent Disposition to Vomiting; and sometimes too great Eagerness to eat, and after eating Uneasiness and Oppression.

This Distemper causes a great Diversity in the Disposition of the Minds of those who are afflicted with it; sometimes they express great Alacrity and Pleasantry of Temper, and by their agreeable Humour and sudden Starts of Imagination, are entertaining in Conversation; yet, weary of attending any thing long, by a sudden Absence of Mind they forget themselves, and seem to withdraw from the Company; to which however they soon return, and resume their Part of the Discourse, when the odd Fit is over. At other times they are dejected and cloudy, and now none but dark Images, desponding Thoughts, and melancholy Scenes employ their Brain; sometimes they are bolder than

Men,

and soon after more timerous than Women; this Day in a lively active Temper, they are firm, enterprizing to undertake some great and worthy Design, which they have newly formed; the next, when their Spirits are reduced, and their fine Flame is spent, they reverse their Opinions, delay their Attempt, and either continue suspended, or wholly lay aside the Execution of their Project. Their Minds are perpetually wavering and undetermined, by the different Appearances of their Ideas, from the different Disposition of the Spirits, that never long represent them alike to their Imagination; whence they always vary and disagree with themselves, and continually spend their Hours in forming Schemes of Life; which however they seldom thorowly pursue, and are always exercised in making and breaking Resolutions. From this capricious Levity and Ficklenes of Mind, they express no Equality or uniform Appearance in their Demeanor or Pursuits, but are full of Starts and Incoherencies, and often repugnant and contradictory to themselves; and by this Mutability and Unsteadiness of Temper, where this Disease is much predominant, they destroy the Regularity and beautiful Series observed in the Actions of wise and

prudent Men; whence arise many dishonourable Breaks and Blemishes in Life, which in more sedate Intervals they reflect upon with Shame and Regret.

The Symptoms of this Distemper in the Head are, Dimness of Sight, black Spots and Nets dancing in the Air before the Eye, ringing in the Ears, Swimmings, Giddiness, and vertiginous Eddies; besides sudden Eruptions and Flashes, like those of kindled Powder, as it were exploded and darting through the Brain. Sometimes the Imagination is over-heated by too great an Expansion of the Spirits; whence they become bright, of great Celerity, and almost rarified to a State of Lunacy; and sometimes by a sudden Change, they are dissipated and depressed, whence the Faculties of the Mind are ill served by their torpid and unactive Ministers.

Hypocondriacal Persons are frequently restless and unquiet, full of Anxiety, Diffidence and Suspicion, and by turns obstinately wakeful, or liable to Drowsiness and immoderate Sleep; and by the uneasy Vicissitude of their Temper and swift Change of Taste, they soon grow weary of the same Satisfactions, are unsteady in Love and Friendship, and always engaged in the Pursuit of new Objects.

Various Disorders in the Heart arise from this Distemper; whence it sometimes springs against the Breast with emicant Vigor and impetuous Vibrations; as if impatient of Confinement, it would break through the Fences that restrained it; and sometimes its Motions are so faint and languishing, that it seems cast down from its Seat, and depressed into an inferior Station.

In Persons thus affected, if any Phantasm strikes upon the Imagination with Vehemence, if an Incident of Importance, or any Messenger of ill News surprize them, the Spirits in the Brain being of a volatile Nature, and easily dispersed, are agitated with such Violence, that they rush from thence through the nervous Passages in Disorder and Precipitation; of which some by a convulsive Grasp, contract the great Artery called *Aorta*, and by that disturb and interrupt the Current of the Blood; and others entering the Heart in Confusion, cause Variety of Perturbations, Trembling, Palpitation, violent Leapings, and a swift, intermitting Pulsation, by which it receives and projects the Blood with great Inequality.

In Paroxysms of this Distemper, the Person feels such a Hurry and Tumult of the Spirits, and such a Confusion of Ideas

in the Head, such short, broken, and laborious Breathing, such Strife and Emotions in the Heart, and such an Inquietude and Sinking in the whole animal Nature, that he seems to himself to be entering upon the Agonies of Death; and though he has suffered a hundred times the same Distress, yet still he thinks that the last will be fatal. Under this Apprehension of imminent Death, which returns with the Fits of the Disease, the unhappy Person dies daily, and perhaps suffers more in the Expectation of the fatal Stroke in every such Agony, than those who died but once, and now lye buried in the Grave: And his Condition is the more deplorable, because while he eats, drinks, and looks healthful, like other Men, he becomes rather the Object of Raillery and Reproach, than of Tenderness and Compassion.

In the Appendages to the Stomach, and the inferior Belly, this Distemper often shews it self in cholical Pains, tumultuous and noisy Agitations and Convolutions of the Entrails, in the Disturbance it gives to the peristaltick Motion, and often by the paralytick Relaxation of the Fibres of the Intestines; whence their native Warmth, Power of Retention and protrusive Faculty, receive great Preju-

dice. In the Habit of the Body, it appears in the Shaking or Trepidation of the Limbs, and erratick Pains, in the Leaping of the Tendons, convulsive Twitches of the Muscles, a frequent unaccountable Lassitude, and a temporary Indisposition to move, not from the Extinction of the Spirits, but from the Suspension of their Activity. If the Nature of these Symptoms, at least of the greatest Part, is attentively considered, it will be easy to see that they chiefly and immediately arise from the Irregularity and Confusion of the Spirits, whence the animal Oeconomy is interrupted and disturbed.

And this will further appear from the general Observation, that Hypocondriacal Persons, if their Spirits are not overheated and agitated to the highest degree, are endowed with quicker Apprehension, acuter Sense, and greater Vivacity of Imagination than other Men. The celebrated Dr. *Willis*, in accounting for this, says, that in these Persons the Spirits are animated and sublimed to an eminent State of Purity, by the Ferments of the Spleen, exalted to a proper Measure of Acidity, and communicated to the Nerves inserted in that Bowel. This, though a precarious Assertion, and without Proof, shews however, that the animal Spirits are the origi-

nal Subject of Hypocondriacal Spirits; nor is the Case otherwise in the Female Sex, who often derive their superior Wit, good Sense, and sprightly Imagination, from the Activity and Fineness of their Spirits, raised and stimulated by Hysterick Ferments.

My Position will be farther supported, if the Method of Cure, which has been found by the Experience of Physicians to be most successful in this Distemper, is considered. Those Remedies which are most efficacious in soothing the Fury, appeasing the immoderate Heat, and reducing the excessive Velocity of the Spirits, by which they suppress the Seditions, Tumults, and Insurrections that embroil the animal Government, and introduce a peaceful Calm and a State of Tranquillity, are either pacifick, which immediately compose the Conflicts of the Spirits, restrain their irregular Excursions, and moderate their Celerity; or such as impart such Stability, Firmness, and Consistency to them, as may enable them to perform their reciprocal Motions and vital Functions in a steady Course, without being obnoxious to inordinate Impressions from every surprizing Object, and vehement Hurries and explosive Dissipation.

Though

Though the greatest Part of these Sufferers are by Nature so formed and disposed, as to be liable to grievous Perturbations, yet sometimes Men acquire them by long indefatigable Idleness, and sometimes by indulged and obstinate Sorrow, uneasy Reflections, and deep Melancholy, arising from the Misfortunes and Calamities of Life. Assiduous Dependents on Persons in Power, long promised, and still disappointed in their Expectations of Preferment, as well as Men of Business and Commerce, who have a great while supported their Credit, and made a handsome Figure in the World, but at last found themselves falling to decay, have sunk into the Depths of Hypocondriacal Sadness. And since these unhappy Persons are thus overwhelmed with the Spleen from no other Cause than what affects the animal Spirits, it is evident that those Spirits are the immediate Subjects of that Disease.

It is true, that this faulty Temper of the Spirits is in part owing to the Constitution of the Blood, from whence, being the finer and purer Parts, they are strained through the narrow Meshes of the Brain; and there yet more laboured and refined, are distilled into the Mouths of the Nerves, through which they shoot

with great Swiftness to discharge their Offices of Sensation and Motion. And as the Qualities and Contexture of the Blood are so vitiated, so in Proportion the animal Spirits derived from it, must be perverted from their regular Complexion: yet this is but to assign one of the remote Causes of the Spleen, and not to give its essential Idea; which from what I have said, I believe, will be allowed to consist in the inordinate Disposition of the System of the Spirits.

Of Hysterical Affections.

IF we contemplate the Nature of the various Symptoms of this Diſeaſe, we ſhall ſoon conclude that there is no ſpecifick or eſſential, but only a gradual Diſtinction between them and the Effects of the Spleen, ariſing from the Diverſity of their Modifications and Appearances; ſince it is evident to the judicious Obſerver, that Hyſterick, as well as Hypocondriacal Paſſions, act all their tragical Parts in the Frame of the Nerves, by the irregular and ſeditious Motions of the Spirits.

The Antients, from a groſs Conception, imagined that Hyſterick Paſſions derived their Origin from the diſordered Matrix, which they ſuppoſed ſent up Clouds of Fumes and dark Vapours through the Veſſels to the Brain; as they believed that Hypocondriacal Symptoms proceeded from melancholy Reeks, elevated from the dark and impure Sink of the Spleen to the Head: But as I have demonſtrated with the cleareſt Evidence, that thoſe Sym-

Symptoms arise immediately and essentially from the distempered State of the animal Spirits, by which they are perverted and disabled from performing their natural Functions in a steady and regular manner; so Hysterick Affections will appear to have so great an Affinity to them, that they must be accounted for in the same manner.

The chief Symptoms of this Distemper, which is appropriated to the Female Sex, are noisy Convolutions and Workings of the Intestines, struggling and striving upwards, Cholick Pains, Sickness in the Stomach, depraved Digestion, loss of Appetite, frequent Disposition to vomit, and noxious Ejections of green, sowre, bitter, and sometimes insipid Humours; Fits of short and difficult Breathing, Palpitation of the Heart, Faintings, Suffocation and Strangling in the Throat, Giddiness, Swimmings and Dimness of Sight, violent aking of the Head, profuse Laughter, and on a sudden an immoderate Eruption of Tears, Inconstancy, Timidity, Irresolution, frequent Change of Temper; and in short, all the Train and Symptoms before enumerated, as the Effects of the Spleen in Men; and in this only they seem to differ, that in the Female Sex they are carried on to a higher degree;

gree: For in Hysterick Fits, which often approach near to Epileptick, the Sufferer is thrown into violent convulsive Motions; while the Eyes are distorted, the Face disfigured, the Limbs agitated with involuntary Concussions, the Contraction and Distension of the Chest disturbed and interrupted, and the Exercise of Reason and Perception suspended; often the afflicted Person falls to the Ground, beats her Breast, sets her Teeth, bites her Tongue, and struggles with such extraordinary Force, that she is scarcely to be held and restrained by those about her. These violent involuntary Agitations in the whole Structure of the Body, which invade the animal Oeconomy, arise partly from the Constitution of the Spirits themselves, which in the Fair Sex are more volatile and subtil, and of less Stability and Consistence than they are in ours; and therefore more receptive of Impressions, more liable to Dissipation, Disturbance and Confusion; and partly from the Fineness, Delicacy, and Tenderness of the Nerves, which are not woven of such firm and robust Threads, as they are in Men; and for that Reason being not able to resist the inordinate Motions and Perturbations of the Spirits which rush upon them, they are driven by the violent Impulse into convulsive Contractions.

These

These unhappy Persons, in the same manner as Hypocondriacal Men, are subject to be alarmed by frequent Apprehensions of approaching Death; and while they seem well to others, receive from them little Commiseration, a Respect due to the Miserable and Unfortunate.

Hysterick Passions are often occasioned by the impetuous Emotions of the Mind, immoderate Anger, Fear, and even Excess of Joy; the hearing of ill News, or some surprizing Incident, the unexpected Arrival of a Friend, a sudden Outcry; and more, the hasty opening of a Door shall cause this extraordinary Disorder: and I suppose none will ascribe this to the rising of Fumes and Vapours, I know not how, from their Seats to the Brain, nor to any secret Ferments that harbour in any Part of the Body. Since therefore the Passions of the Mind, as well as surprizing external Objects, will produce Hysterick Fits; then no Steams or Reeks exhaling from Crudities and unconcocted Aliments in the Stomach, nor any Leaven lurking in any Parts whatsoever, can be assigned a sufficient general Cause of these Symptoms. But if we recur to the System of the animal Spirits, we shall find an equal and uniform Cause of all these Effects, and from their Perturbation and

disor-

disorderly Influx into the Nerves and Muscles, may account, with Satisfaction, for all these various Phænomena. As this is plain in the Instances last mentioned, which arise from the Emotions of the Soul, or the vehement Impulse of foreign Objects upon the Imagination; so if all the other Hysterick Passions above described, are contemplated with Attention, they will easily admit the same Solution: For, suppose that any internal Cause, any austere, disagreeable, noxious Juices, that dwell in various Parts of the Individual, by their opposite Nature, instigate, excite and impel the Spirits in an excessive manner, the same hysterick Passions and convulsive Motions will arise, as from the impetuous Agitation that outward Objects often produce; so that still the animal Spirits are the immediate Subject of these Fits.

There is therefore but one essential Idea of Hypocondriacal and Hysterick Affections, which is this of the distemper'd Disposition of the Spirits. by which they are inclined to be easily disturbed and perverted in their reciprocal Motions; but the remote Causes of their irregular Constitution are various, as well from without as from within, and therefore it must not be supposed that the Stomach, the

Spleen,

Spleen, the Womb, the Brain, or the Heart, are either of them the total Cause of these Diseases; for each of them, in their turn, may communicate to the Spirits those hurtful Ferments, or impure stimulating Mixtures, which may drive them into the utmost Disorder. To account for the Nature of convulsive Contractions in Hysterick Persons, is not so easy a Task. Muscular Motion is so intricate and mysterious, that after all the Attempts of the greatest Writers upon this Subject, it is little understood; and how shall we know what is an Errror and Deviation from muscular Motion, till we first understand what muscular Motion is?

The Learned Dr. *Willis* has explain'd it by the Effects of the nervous Juice meeting with the sulphurous Particles of the Blood, which kindle, says he, and go off by their Union, and by this means swell and shorten the Muscle. Thus by the constant Explosion of this fine Matter compounded of vital Nitre and Sulphur, he plays the whole animated Engine, or a particular Part. Hence when a Masterhand runs Divisions on a Violin, it must be suppos'd that this spirituous complex Matter is rarify'd, and exploded as swiftly, and in as regular a manner, as the Artist moves his Fingers and his Bow. By

this

this Hypothesis, an Animal seems a living Case of Fireworks, a System of involved and complicated Tubes, ready to be discharged for every Motion of every Muscle. This Supposition seems rather the Production of Wit and fine Imagination, than of a solid and philosophical Judgment. But this Discourse swells to a greater Bulk than I intended. Those who would see this Subject treated more fully, and with more Accuracy and Method, I refer to Dr. *Willis* on Hysterick Affections, and to Dr. *Purcell*, a Learned Gentleman, not only well versed in the Theory, but likewise skilful in the Practice of Physick; in whose Treatise of this Distemper, the Reader will find many useful Observations and Instructions, as well as curious Experiments.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Of the Power and Influence of the Spleen on human Understandings.

THough I have in the preceding Discourse demonstrated, that the Distemper denominated the Spleen, consists in the inordinate and perverted Constitution of the animal System of the Nerves and Spirits; yet I must admonish the Reader, that tho' in the following Pages I shall often make use of the word Spleen, it must still be understood in the Sense before explain'd.

From the different Nature and Constitution of the Spirits arise different Qualifications and Turns of Mind, which give to the Possessors of them various Appellations.

Those who believe that human Minds are in themselves equal, and that all the wonderful Distinction of intellectual Excellencies and Perfection, which appears in the Individuals of Mankind, arises from the different Dispositions of the Humours,

mours, and various Formation of the Organs of the Body, which supply the Mind with different Instruments for its Operations, will be ready to embrace a mechanical Explanation of the Inequality of human Understandings. According to this Way of thinking, a great and admirable Genius will be allow'd to result from some curious Structure of the Brain, from regular and exalted Ferments, and more immediately from the Fineness, Vivacity, and abundance of the Spirits, which enrich the Imagination with clear Ideas, and enable the Soul to exert all her Powers to the utmost of her Activity; tho' I shall not contend with any who account for this surprizing Disparity of our superior Faculties, by asserting, that Minds without respect to the Body, are often by Nature of very different Capacities.

This elevated Order of Men is divided into many subordinate Degrees of Distinction, according to the various Proportion of Genius and Judgment imparted to their Constitution: It is not however by their Swiftness of Conception, Brightness of Imagination, and Redundancy of Spirits, that they are discriminated from others; but Prudence and good Taste, Solidity of Sense, Reflection and consistent Reasoning, are the essential

Differences which constitute this first Rank of Men, and vary and limit them from Multitudes, who have other intellectual Endowments in common with the wisest.

The finer Spirits here described, are not only distinguished from others by their different Measures of Wit and Understanding, but likewise by their different Temperament, resulting from the various Combinations of Humours and Ferments, which meet together and blend and qualify one another in their particular Compositions; and this Diversity of Character in the ingenious Natives of this Island, proceeds from nothing more than from a lighter or stronger Tincture of what we call the Spleen in their Mixture.

The Spleen, a Quality almost peculiar to this Nation, is of a different Nature from Madness and Distraction, which are frequently the Diseases of hot Countries, and, as I have before explain'd, is the particular Constitution of the animal Spirits, stimulated, enliven'd, and refin'd by certain active Principles, to a greater Degree than they are in others. 'Tis therefore a general and just Observation, that those who are endow'd with a moderate Portion of the Spleen in their Complexi-

on, are Persons of superior Sense, and extraordinary Vivacity of Imagination; and while predominant Judgment holds the Reins, and keeps the Balance of Power equal and steady in the Soul, governs its Operations, and prevents the Excesses and Irregularities of the lighter Faculties, this happy Complication cannot but produce an excellent Genius.

It is for this Reason, that as some, to procure Reputation, personate the Characters of good or bad Men, and are Hypocrites in Virtue or Vice, as the one or the other grows in Fashion; so many, to be thought Men of Parts and Ingenuity, lay claim, out of mere Ostentation, to the Power of the Spleen in their Complexion, to which they have no manner of Title; nor are there Instances wanting in the fair Sex, who pretend to this reputable Distemper of the Spirits, with the same Vanity that others affect the Beauty of an unsanguine and sickly Countenance.

It is true, this Complexion has Advantages above others, yet the Possessors often pay dear for their Superiority; those especially of the beautiful Sex, whose tender and delicate Fibres, and the lively Motions of their Spirits, make them obnoxious to violent Akings of the Head,

and painful Hysterick Passions. The Springs of their Sufferings by vulgar Error are called Vapours, accounted Diseases arising from noxious Humours, while they are nothing else but the natural Effect of the Keeness, Mobility and Richness of the animal Spirits; of which they cannot be cured, but at the Expence of their good Sense, and the Prejudice of their sprightly Imagination.

It is true, if these active Principles implanted in their Constitution, by getting ground of the rest, which should restrain them, grow predominant and licentious, they produce a Distemper, which attended with numerous uneasy Symptoms, and accompany'd with Suspicion, Diffidence, Irresolution, Inconstancy, Timidity, and perpetual Apprehension of Death, often approaches to a State of Lunacy, tho' it rarely rises to that Excess.

I cannot dismiss this Subject, till I have made the following Remarks. Tho' the Distinction that appears in the Air and Aspect, the Mien, the Structure and Motion of Mens Bodies is remarkable, that of their Faces and Features is still more surprizing; and tho' this Disagreement of Countenance does not only distinguish one Individual from another, but there is likewise a peculiar Cast of Face in the

Natives of different Countries, especially if at a great Distance; yet there is not a greater Diversity in the Countenances of different People, than of Humour and Disposition of Mind. All Nations have something in their Complexion appropriated to themselves, arising from the Difference of Soil, and Degrees of Heat and Cold in the Air they breathe; the *French* and the *Spaniards*, the *Italians* and the *Britons*, are no less divided and distinguished by their Inclinations, Habitudes and Manners, than by the Boundaries and Limits of their Countries.

But of all these different People, the Temper of the Natives of *Britain* is most various, which proceeds from the Spleen, an Ingredient of their Constitution, which is almost peculiar, at least in the Degree of it, to this Island. Hence arises the Diversity of Genius and Disposition, of which this Soil is so fertile. Our Neighbours have greater Poverty of Humour and Scarcity of Originals than we. The *Spaniard* sarcastically says of the *French*, *If you have seen one, you have seen all*; tho' a *Frenchman* may as justly retort the Raillery on the grave *Castilian*: And this may be as truly affirm'd of the *Italian* on each Side the *Appenines*, and of the *High-Dutch* and *Low*. But an *Englishman* needs

not go abroad to learn the Humours of these different Neighbours; let him but travel from *Temple-Bar* to *Ludgate*, and he will meet, among his own Countrymen, the *Frenchman*, the *Spaniard*, the *Italian*, and the *German*; he'll find Persons as much disagreeing, as all the Nations of *Europe* can show; and more than this, he may discern in single Persons, as they are sober or inflam'd with Wine, dejected by a Disappointment, or elated by a lucky Accident, or as they have been cross'd by their Wives, vex'd by disobedient Children, or put out of Temper by their Servants, in four and twenty Hours, the Dispositions and Humours of all the Nations of *Europe*.

When the Spleen, in too great a Proportion, affects Men who are curious to enquire into the secret Operations of Nature, it introduces into the World a strange Variety of fantastical Adepts, and whimsical Philosophers; and if it mingles in an excessive Degree in Constitutions dispos'd to Theological Contemplations, it fills the World with odd and irregular Productions of another Kind, numberless Visionaries, and extravagant Sects of Religion, distinguished by their several chimerical Singularities, superstitious Fears, and Hypocondriacal Enthusiasm. And

hence

hence it comes to pass, that so many morose, rigid and melancholy Persons unhappily bring Dishonour on the Practice of Virtue, by tempting others to look on Religion, which in it self is most amiable and delightful, as an unlovely and frightful Object. From this Observation, some Men of Wit have reproached all Devotion, as the Effect of a distemper'd Brain, and an Imagination over-agitated by the Spleen; but they might with as good Reason infer from the numerous Diseases and monstrous Deformities which are found among Mankind, that there is no healthful Constitution, or beautiful Frame of Body in the whole Species.

By what has been said, predominant Judgment and Discretion are settled as the Limits, which circumscribe the Man of Sense and the genuine Wit from others of a different Nature and Denomination: If you pass this Frontier, you enter into a wild uncultivated Region, an Intellectual *Africa*, that abounds with an endless Variety of monstrous and irregular Minds. These absurd Understandings are the Errors and Deviations of Nature in the Formation of the Head, of which thousands are incompleat to one that is brought to Perfection.

Infinite is the Variety of these Tribes of Men, that are destitute of good Sense and Judgment, whose general Heads are divided and subdivided into numberless Branches, all diversified by their peculiar Oddnesses and specifick Caprices. It is extremely difficult to trace essential Differences among regular Beings, but it is much more so to settle the Boundaries that divide one Species from another among these anomalous Productions: their constituent Whimsies are so very delicate and abstruse, that perhaps they often consist in the improper Length, Size or Situation of a Fibre, in a disproportioned Humour, or an immoderate Ferment in the Composition; but to gratify the Curious, I shall attempt to deduce the Pedigree of some of the most eminent Clans.

When Stupidity and a great Degree of Splenitick Madness meet in the same Complexion, while the former reduces and qualifies the latter, and the latter enlivens and refines the former, the Production is either a Coxcomb, a Buffoon, or a mere Wit, which are multiply'd into numerous Kinds, as their Ingredients meet in various Proportions, or are more slightly or more intimately blended and combin'd. From these different Complications arises the distinguishing Disparity, that

that is found among the numerous subordinate Classes of these ambiguous Animals, to which the Rational and Irrational World equally pretend; such are the several Tribes of the Half-craz'd, the Impertinents, the Pedants, the perpetual Talkers, the Men of Form, the Masters of insignificant Eloquence, and the Affected, which Class includes an under Species equally disagreeable, of those who with visible Affectation labour to appear unaffected.

If Hypocondriacal Fury has the Superiority in the Mixture, a Progeny is produced of shining Fops, Poetasters, petulant Laughers, or morose false Criticks; but if the Fool prevails and keeps the Madman under, you have a surprizing Race of crafty Blockheads, who are senseless in Conversation, yet cunning in their Actions, and cheat us daily under the Appearance of Stupidity. Hence also proceeds a Species of Men, who having only a Sprinkling of Genius in their Composition, always aim at fine Things, and disturb the Company with insipid Raillery.

As often as the Balance of Power between these two Qualities is broken, according to their different Degrees of Superiority on either Side, a new Set of

these

these capricious Animals is brought into Being, whose common Nature is more varied by their several whimsical Properties, than the Ape or Monkey-kind, which imitates this irregular Race of Men, as the others resemble Persons who are endowed with Genius and good Sense.

These Reflections bring to my Thoughts a Story, which I have somewhere read, of a young Gentleman in the Court of *France* during the Reign, as I remember, of *Henry* the Third: This Person being of a graceful Aspect, great Humanity and obliging Behaviour, was beloved by all, notwithstanding that his little Share of Sense made his Conversation low and trifling: It happen'd, I cannot recollect by what Accident, that this Gentleman grew distracted; and then the Ferments of the Madman having agitated and exalted the flegmatick Fool, he became an ingenious and pleasant Companion, the Court was mightily pleas'd with him, and engaged the King's Physician to undertake his Cure; the Gentleman by the Doctor's Prescriptions soon recover'd, but the Fool recover'd with him, his shining Parts were sunk and effaced, and his Head reduced to its original Softness.

As

As in the Instances I have given of the various Compositions where Judgment and Discretion are no Ingredients, Stupidity and Fury are so thoroughly mixed, as to make a Composition, different in Kind from either of the combining Principles; so it falls out, that the Union of them in some Constitutions is so slight and loose, that, like Wine and Oil but gently shook together, they are not perfectly blended and incorporated, but still preserve their distinct Natures: and not being entirely united and consolidated, this Confusion, rather than Mixture, in which the Principles easily separate, makes not a complex Being of a different Appellation. This defective Composition produces an inconsistent Race of Men, which may be denominated lunatick Wits; in whose slack Contexture the Madman breaking loose from the Fool, and the Fool disengaged from the Madman, often appear entire and uncompounded, or at least in a great measure free from Allay. In this Complexion the two Competitors seem to have compromised their Differences; and being determined to act independently, share the Government of the Man between them: The first, as Sovereign, takes Possession of the Brain, and rules the Imagination; whence arise the Acute-

ness

nesſ of Thought, Quickneſs of Apprehenſion, thoſe ſurprizing Turns of Wit, and that entertaining Humour, which are always peculiar to this Species. The Provinces where the laſt has Dominion, are the various Concerns and Affairs of Life, in which he acts as uncontrolled, and ſhines as conſpicuous as the Lunatick does among the intellectual Powers. Hence it comes to paſs, that the ſpeculative Wiſdom, and the practical Folly of this Tribe, illuſtrating and improving each other, are both admirable; and that famous Expreſſion may juſtly be applied to them, *They never ſpeak a ſilly Thing, and never do a wiſe one.*

It is from the Contemplation of this Species, that a known Obſervation has been made, That all great Wits have a Tincture of Madneſs. The Reaſon of this Remark, I imagine, is, becauſe that as in Proportion there are a greater Number of Wits of this Species than of any other; ſo they are likewiſe the moſt eminent for ſprightly Imagination, agreeable Strains of Raillery, and genteel Satyr. A Wit of the lunatick Kind has Spirits ſo expanded and inflamed, that one Heat more had made him a *George Fox*, or a *James Nailor*; the Tranſition being very eaſy from the Frontier of this Claſs to the

College

College in *Moorfields*. While a Man of Wit of this Rank, has so much of the flegmatick Principle in his Make, as bridles the Lunatick, no Genius is more admirable, either in Conversation or Writing; but such are his Inequalities, and so many Excursions from good Sense appear in the Conduct of his Life, that it is evident his Composition is inconsistent and extravagant: and this was the Case of a noble Peer, one of the most shining Wits of the last Age.

All these Ranks of absurd Productions in the rational World, which I have mentioned, agree, as I have said, in one general Notion, namely, Indiscretion and Privation, or Absence of Judgment; but the particular Properties and curious Particularities, which, by a wonderful Fertility, produce subaltern Orders, are innumerable; for Error or Deviation is infinite, and no Mind is endowed with sufficient Sagacity to trace the minutest Recesses of Nature, unravel the odd Complications of disagreeing Principles, and tell where one Species ends, and another begins.

This is the Province of the Comick Poet, and perhaps no Nation on Earth furnishes him with a greater Variety of original Humourists, or more surprizing, ridicu-

ridiculous, whimsical Characters, to be exposed on the Stage, than our own Island; which I believe is the Reason that the *British* Theatre affords more Entertainment of this kind than any of our Neighbours, who, in comparison of us, are indigent of such Distinctions and Particularities.

I have represented in short predominant Madness, allayed with Folly; and now shall consider prevailing Folly, sprinkled with Madness. Though in the Struggle of the contending Ferments, while the Individuals of this kind are in Embryo, the wild and furious Principles are at last overpowered, and the crude and flegmatick get the Dominion; yet there still remains intersperfed in their Compositions some glimmering Streaks of Mother-Wit, and Discoveries of the elemental Madman.

As those Productions, in which the raging Particles are not half tamed, and but slightly hampered with the sluggish, may be denominated lunatick Wits; so where the Madman is shackled, by being thorowly worked and kneaded into the Fool, if the Balance is considerable on the side of the latter, since the Denomination must always arise from the prevailing Quality, this kind may justly be called lunatick Fools.

As

As in general by the first fundamental Settlement in these Complexions, the greatest Share of Authority is lodged in the last; and the first, who is apt to be seditious, is manacled and kept under Hatches; so the exuberant Fertility of these dull Animals is determined to various Species, limited by their peculiar Ideotisms and Characters of Stupidity. This Temperament of Dominion keeps the Fool from being absolute; for though the Government of the Man is entrusted with him, and the Passions and Appetites commonly are obedient to his Dictates, yet the Madman will often break loose; and though buried in a flegmatick Heap, like *Enceladus* under *Aetna*, he will now and then shake himself; and striving to get free, make terrible Commotions: and it is from the different Proportions of Strength, secured to the one by the original Compact, and the various Limitations under which the other must act in different Persons, that these essential Distinctions proceed, which discriminate the numerous Branches of this witless Kind.

A perfect Enumeration of them is impracticable; for what Imagination has Compass enough to conceive the infinite Variety of ridiculous and absurd Animals,

mals, produced by the different Combinations of Fury and Folly, diversifyed by the Mixture of other Qualities? The principal Denominations are, the Blockheads, Sots, Blunderers, half Ideots, perpetual Laughers, and the Unreflecting, who are in a Surprize at every Event, and are known by the use of that silly and unavailing Sentence, *Who would have thought it?* Most of these enjoy a steady and immutable Dullness, while the Fool is always uniform and consistent in his Actions; but many of them, according as the Moon, Wine, hot Seasons, or violent Provocations, rouse their Spirits, express a great Inequality of Weakness; and their Stupidity is interrupted by lunatick Intervals, as now and then they feel a Paroxysm of the Madman.

I have before named an eminent Species of this Race, that are crafty Blockheads, where the lunatick Activity of the Spirits seems so oppressed with sluggish Humours, and the Madman so perfectly disguised, that at the first Conversation you imagine the Fool is pure and entire; but if you come to drive a Bargain, and think to take an Advantage of his want of Sense, you are undeceived, and find that he is more Knave than Fool.

As

As the *Mundus Intelligibilis* of lunatick Wits, and other Tribes of a whimsical and irregular Genius, lies in a Zone parched by too much intellectual Heat, whence their Brain is dry, and their Spirits are fired and rarified to Excess; so on the contrary these Bœotian Territories, which are barren of Understanding, are extended in a frigid Climate, and are visited but with weak and languishing Rays, whence the Spirits are benumbed, and but half animated; and being incumbered and involved in crude and heavy Humours, the Mind is torpid, and unable to exert any bright Operations: and as in the Case of lunatick Wits, the Madman has Dominion over the Head, and the Fool over the Actions; so here the Reverse often happens, while the Fool reigns in the Head, and the Madman in the Life.

There is another Species in whom the Fool is mightily prevalent, who however, from a certain Participation of Lunacy, feel a violent Inclination to be reputed Men of Parts. Hence they are prompted by a restless Instinct, to court the Acquaintance of the fashionable Wits; they crowd among the Criticks of the first Rank, that lead the Taste of the Town, determine the Fate of Writers, and deal out Esteem and Praise at Discretion; they believe the

Reputation of having mingled in the Company, and heard the Discourse of such applauded Persons, is sufficient to elevate them above the Vulgar, and to rank them at least in some subaltern Order of Wits. Though these Persons have enough of the Madman in their Mixture, to make them aspire to this high Conversation, yet they have such a Redundancy of the Fool, that they cannot discern that they are a standing Jest among those superior Men, whose Favour they sollicit with so much Importunity.

There is on the contrary another Clan of these Animals, who have a great overbalance of the Fool, and a slight Dash of the Madman, worked up with a sowre, melancholy Leaven; whence their Temper is always dull, morose and cloudy. As a Person of this Constitution is uncapable of lively Imagination and pleasant Humour, so he detests nothing more than Wit and Raillery; his Brain is encompassed with a Fence of such impenetrable Thickness, and his Spirits so clogged with Dregs, and muffled up with Flegm, that his Head is inaccessible to all the Powers of Sense and Ingenuity: He looks upon a Man of Wit to be no more than a merry, trifling Creature, formed by Nature like the Monkey, for no other purpose

pose than to make People laugh. These Persons are either great Managers in Business, and slavish Projectors of Wealth, or haughty and insolent in the Enjoyment of an over-grown Fortune. If you name a Man of shining Parts in their Company, the first Question they ask is, what is he worth? It is pleasant to see with what supercilious Arrogance they pretend to look down on Qualities which are above them, and with what an impertinent Satisfaction they despise what they are not able to attain.

Of the Influence of the SPLEEN *on the Manners of Men.*

IN the preceding Parts of this Discourse, I have observed that the Temperament of the Body, which Physicians call the Spleen, while its Power is limited to a moderate Superiority, is not a Disease, but in reality a generous Constitution, which gives that Acuteness, Vivacity of Imagination, and Abundance of Spirits, that exalt the Possessor above the Level of Mankind. From this active Spring, as it is differently mixed and modified by Combinations of various Humours, arise in this Island, where it so much prevails, that great Variety of Men of Sense and Wit, as well as weak and irregular Heads, who have however such an original Dissimilitude to each other, as cannot but surprize the Observer. Nor is the Spleen less concerned in settling the numerous Characters which are found in the moral World, where Vertue and Vice take a different Turn, and acquire distinct

stinct Properties and Appearances, as this Leaven, that agitates and exalts the Spirits, has more or less the Balance in the Complexion.

The Philosophers and Divines who have composed Systems of Ethicks, describe Vertues in their greatest Height and Perfection, and delineate the Ideas, as existing in their own Imagination, pure and refined from all Stains of the opposite Vices, like those Painters and Sculptors, who sometimes by the Strength of Fancy represent more beautiful Faces than any which are framed by Nature; such were always esteemed the *Venus* of *Apelles*, and that of *Cleomenes*.

But the epick and tragick Poets, as well as the prose Writers of Characters, exhibit Vertue and Vice mingled and blended, as they find them really existing in Mankind, where they appear in different Shapes and Distinctions, arising from the different Proportions in their Mixture.

No Man is adorned with Vertue so refined and spotless, that it is not debased and sullied by some impure Allay; nor have any acquired that supreme Degree of Vice, which excludes all good Inclinations, and entirely extinguishes the Sense of moral Evil. Should we therefore ab-

ſtract from Men of the higheſt Claſs, who approach the neareſt to Perfection, all their Excellence and Vertue, and draw their Characters only by their Faults and Follies, they would appear odious and ridiculous; on the other hand, ſhould we ſeparate all their evil Ingredients from the worſt of Men, and repreſent them by their good Qualities only, they would ſeem regular and amiable, or at leaſt not deformed.

Though various ſpecifick Natures are required to diſtinguiſh one Order of Animals from another, yet in Morality the different Degree of Vertue or Vice, as one or the other is ſuperior in the Mind, is ſufficient to conſtitute and denominate a good or bad Man. From this predominant Degree the Line is drawn that limits the two oppoſite Species, and divides the moral World in halves, where the People of each Hemiſphere are diverſified by the various good and bad Qualities which meet together in their Temperament. It is eaſy to diſcriminate, by the conſpicuous heroick Vertues of the one, and the prodigious Wickedneſs of the other, the beſt and the worſt of our Race: But the loweſt Rank of good, and the higheſt of ill Men, as well as the numerous intermediate Species

cies of each Kind, have so great a Resemblance and Affinity to each other, that it is very difficult to settle their Distinctions.

As the several Combinations of Splenetick Madness and Folly produce an infinite Variety of irregular Understandings, so the amicable Accommodation and Alliance between several Virtues and Vices produce an equal Diversity in the Disposition and Manners of Mankind; whence it comes to pass, that as many monstrous and absurd Productions are found in the Moral, as in the Intellectual World. How surprizing is it to observe among the least culpable Men, some whose Minds are attracted by Heaven and Earth with a seeming equal Force; some who are proud of Humility, others who are censorious and uncharitable, yet self-denying and devout; some who join Contempt of the World with sordid Avarice; and others who preserve a great Degree of Piety with ill Nature and ungovern'd Passions. Nor are Instances of this inconsistent Mixture less frequent among bad Men, where we often with Admiration see Persons at once generous and unjust, impious Lovers of their Country, and flagitious Heroes, good-natur'd Sharpers, immoral Men of

Honour, and Libertines, who will sooner dye than change their Religion: And tho' it is true, that repugnant Coalitions of so high a Degree are found but in a Part of Mankind, yet none of the whole Mass, either good or bad, are entirely exempted from some absurd Mixtures.

Virtue never makes a more bright and amiable Appearance, than when it is introduced into a Complexion, where the Humours of the Body are so perfectly blended, the conflicting Ferments so well balanced, and the Activity of the Spirits so moderated, that the Possessor is by that Temperament dispos'd to Industry, Benevolence, and Serenity of Mind. By this fine Nature resulting from their original Constitution, Children become a Soil prepared to receive the Seeds of Virtue, which cultivated by good Education, come forward apace, bear early Blossoms, and soon rise to great Perfection. Tho' these are ranged in the highest Class of excellent Men, yet their Mixture is faulty and imperfect; that gentle, humane and complaisant Temper, which disposes them to Goodness, not being accompanied with a sufficient Portion of Fortitude, not only makes them unapt for brave and hazardous Attempts, but exposes them to un-

warran-

warrantable Compliances, by which they may gain the Favour of ill Men, whence their Virtue receives many Blemishes.

Others have a noble Fire that pushes them on to great Undertakings and heroick Actions, in defending their Country, and promoting the Happiness of Mankind; but it must be acknowledg'd, that the same Warmth of Temper exposes them often to passionate Resentments, rash Expressions, and indiscreet Actions. The World is highly indebted to this active Complexion, that proceeds from a due Coalition of the Splenetick Leaven and refin'd Choler, which is requir'd to form the Patriot and the Hero; and it is reasonable to forgive their Faults and Irregularities, since they spring from the same generous Principle, that makes them the Benefactors of Mankind, and the Glory of their Country: Were it not for their extraordinary Merit, they would be liable to fewer Errors.

The Men of Virtue first described by the Sweetness of their Disposition, the Government of their Passions, and their fine Humanity, have an undisturb'd Possession of themselves, and provide best for their own Peace and Felicity; but the brave and active Individuals of the

last Sort, who neglect their private Interest for the Good of others, and engage in the most dangerous Enterprizes, notwithstanding their Imperfections, are the most beneficial to Mankind; and this is the mixed Character of the greatest Spirits in all Ages, not only of Pagan, but of Christian Heroes, whose generous, and sometimes ungovernable Fire, has been the Cause of their illustrious Actions; the first save themselves, but the last their Country; one is freer from Defects, but the other has more Beauties.

Another inferior Class of vertuous Men is constituted, when a prevailing Degree of Piety is infused into a Complexion where Flegm and Hypocondriacal Melancholy are united: In these, though Piety is indeed predominant, yet it is so rough, querulous, and ill-mannered, that it makes an unlovely and disagreeable, if not a forbidding Appearance. It is surprizing to find a Man of Vertue either always sad, and tormented with Scruples; or supercilious, sullen, and censorious; to see Piety mixed with Malevolence and Singularity, rude Sanctity, or discontented and desponding Goodness. Though a prevalent

lent Degree of Vertue gives them the Denomination of good Men, yet they cannot be reckoned as Members of the first Rank by any but themselves.

The next sort is of those where the Spleen has an inordinate Dominion, who are always wavering and irresolute, and always halting between Vice and Vertue. From the Fluctuation of their Temper they divide their Time by reciprocal Returns of Sinning and Repenting, and spend all the Periods of Life in violating and renewing their Vows and good Purposes. These approach so near to the Frontier of bad Men, that it is difficult to determine to which moral Species they belong. It is certain, that if their Vertue in this doubtful State is superior, yet the Distinction is so nice and hard to be discerned, that the Possessors are not able to observe it; and therefore can reap no Satisfaction from the Consciousness of their Vertue here, or the Expectation of its Reward hereafter. It must be an eminent Degree of Goodness, that by the Review of it can fill the Mind with Joy and Satisfaction. Weak and unequal Piety must leave a Man in constant Suspence about his Safety,

Safety, while he still continues balancing and undetermined, whether his good or bad Actions, his Vertues or his Vices, have the Ascendent: But of this I have discoursed at large in the Essay on *False Vertue.*

FINIS.